

THE  
SCHOOLMASTERS  
MOST USEFUL  
COMPANION,  
AND  
SCHOLAR's BEST INSTRUCTOR,  
IN THE  
Knowledge of ARITHMETIC.  

---

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

Containing the first Principles of ARITHMETIC, with plain and concise Directions to Work the Rules of *Addition*, *Subtraction*, *Multiplication*, *Division*, *Reduction*, the Rule of *Three*, *Practice*, *Interest*, *Rebate* and *Discount*, *Fellowship* or *Partnership*, *Alligation*, *Progression*, *Vulgar* and *Decimal Fractions*, Extraction and Use of the *Square* and *Cube Roots*.

WITH A VARIETY OF

PRACTICAL QUESTIONS, to exercise the Scholar in all the foregoing Rules, each Question having the Answer inserted, in order to save the Master or Tutor a great deal of Time and Labour, and help the Scholar forward in his Progress in the practical Part of ARITHMETIC.

ALSO, RULES for performing CROSS MULTIPLICATION, with the Application to actual Practice in Measuring CARPENTERS, JOINERS, PAVIORS, THATCHERS, and BRICKLAYERS Work, and the Manner of gauging Coolers, Cisterns, and Casks in Wine, Ale Gallons, and Malt Bushels, both by the Pen and Sliding Rule.

PART II.

Comprehending a Short and Simple SKETCH of BOOK-KEEPING, by way of COMMON DEBTOR and CREDITOR; by which ACCOMPTS may be kept with great Ease and Exactness.

The Whole digested in such a Manner as to render it not only useful in almost every Branch of Life and Business, but very Entertaining.

---

The THIRD EDITION, corrected, improved, and recommended by several of the most eminent Schoolmasters, and expert Arithmeticians in the Kingdom.

---

By D. FENNING,

Author of the ROYAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Young Man's Book of KNOWLEDGE, Young MEASURER'S complete GUIDE, &c.

---

LONDON:

Printed for S. CROWDER, at No. 12, in Paternoster-Row.

MDCCLXXV.

АНГЛІА  
СІДНЕТСЬ АМЕРІКОЮ  
І СІДНЕТСЬ МОЛОДІ  
І СІДНЕТСЬ ПОЧМОДІ  
І СІДНЕТСЬ АНГЛІЯ  
І СІДНЕТСЬ АМЕРІКА  
І СІДНЕТСЬ ПОЧМОДІ  
І СІДНЕТСЬ АНГЛІЯ



## P R E F A C E.

THE very favourable reception, which this work has met with in the two former editions, and for which I think myself highly indebted to the Public, may well seem to have rendered any alteration in the plan unnecessary: Nevertheless, in consequence of the advice of some of the most eminent school-masters and expert arithmeticians of the age, I have been induced to change, in some measure, the disposition of the parts, and to make them succeed one another in a different order from what they did before. These Alterations, together with some Additions, which I hope will be found to be real improvements, are as follow:

1. The signs and characters, used in Arithmetic, are placed at the beginning of the work, where they ought properly to stand.

2. The four simple rules of arithmetic, viz. ADDITION, SUBTRACTION, MULTIPLICATION, and DIVISION, are given twice in this edition, instead of once, as they were in the two former; that is, they are given first in whole numbers or integers, and afterwards in Numbers of different denominations; and to the last of these are prefixed the tables of money, weights, and measures, which is their most proper place, as the use of them is exemplified in the rules which immediately follow.

3. Reduction is preceded by some bills of parcels, adapted to real business, and is followed by the Single Rule of Three Direct, the Single Rule of Three Inverse, the Double Rule of Three, Practice, &c. as any one may see by casting his eyes over the contents, where he will likewise observe the other alterations that have been made in the arrangement of the sections.

4. In Geometrical Progression, an example is given of the method of solving questions by the *Indices*, or Numbers in Arithmetical Progression, instead of those in Geometrical Progression; a thing that was omitted in the two former editions.

5. The Doctrine of Fractions, both Vulgar and Decimal, is thrown back towards the end of the book; for though the knowledge of the simpler parts of Fractions may seem requisite to the solution of some questions in the foregoing rules, yet as the more abstruse branches of that science are some of the most difficult parts of arithmetic, and as the whole must be exhibited in one connected view, it was thought better to place them towards the end than in the middle of the book, where they formerly stood. In effect, if Fractions must go before every rule, where the knowledge of them is necessary, they ought to precede simple Division; for no person can perform an operation in that rule, where there is any remainder, without understanding Fractions, as the Quotient must, in that case, consist of whole numbers, and a remainder divided by the Divisor, which is a broken number, or real Fraction.

I have not however, in this, any more than in the two former editions, troubled either the master or scholar with examples of all the rules of Arithmetic in Fractions. I have given, indeed, the four first rules, together with Reduction, and the Rule of Three, both in Vulgar and Decimal Fractions. But as to Interest, Simple and Compound, and for Days, Rebate and Discount, Equation of Payments, &c. these I could not admit without overloading the work with what appeared to me to be superfluous matter; for he that can perform these Rules in Integers, and is at the same time master of Fractions, can perform them

## P R E F A C E.

them with almost as much ease in Decimals as in whole Numbers.

For the same reason I have omitted, as I did formerly, all questions relating to Reversions and Annuities, since these may likewise be solved by the Rule of Three, and, however wrapt up by some writers in an algebraic form, are in reality nothing more than particular instances of that comprehensive rule. For in all such questions, three things are given, to find a fourth; or perhaps five, to find a sixth: and if the scholar attends properly to the terms of the question, he can have no more difficulty in solving these than any other question in the rule of Proportion. Let any one consider the great variety of ways in which the same numbers may stand in proportion to one another, and of which he will see an example in page 69, and he will soon be convinced of the facility with which questions in Reversions and Annuities, and all questions of a similar nature, may be solved.

In place, therefore, of this useless and superfluous matter, I have substituted a few plain directions for, and brief examples of Book-keeping, a branch of learning, which is greatly neglected, and yet is absolutely necessary in almost every station of life. I must likewise observe, that the Instructions in Mensuration, comprehending the Doctrine of Duodecimals, or Cross Multiplication, which formerly appeared as an Appendix, are now thrown into the form of a Section, and make the last Section of the first part of the Book.

I have nothing further to add than to entreat the same indulgence to this, which was shewn to the two former editions, and to subscribe myself the Reader's

*Most obedient*

*and most obliged humble Servant,*

A 3

D. FENNING.

## ADVERTISEMENT from the EDITOR.

MR. FENNING having himself, as appears from his preface, prepared this edition of the following work, the Editor could have no farther concern in it than correcting the sheets as they came from the press. This, however easy in the generality of publications, yet, in a work consisting almost entirely of figures, is a task attended with considerable difficulty. The mistake of a letter, or even of a word, is easily perceived, and as easily corrected; but the mistake of a figure cannot frequently be discovered without going through a long and tedious operation. Nor is it more difficult than important. The mistake of a letter, or of a whole word, will not sometimes materially alter the sense; but the mistake of a figure is sure to vitiate the succeeding part of the operation, and to produce a result perhaps a hundred times more, or a hundred times less than it ought to be. The Editor, sensible of these truths, hath exerted his utmost attention to prevent any errors in the present work: but if, after all his care, a few should have escaped him, the reader will be so good as to excuse and correct them, and if he will transmitt an account of them to the publisher, that a proper use may be made of them in the next edition, it will be considered as an additional obligation.

6 JU 62

RE-

## RECOMMENDERS.

We, whose Names are hereunto subscribed, beg Leave to recommend this little Treatise as the most useful Book of the Kind extant; the Rules being very plain and easy, and well adapted to Life and Business, it certainly will be a very great Help to the Scholar, and a good Assistant to the Tutor.

The Rev. Mr. Bernard,  
The Rev. Mr. Chalmers.  
The Rev. Mr. Cokayne, A. P. G.  
The Rev. Mr. Duncome.  
The Rev. Mr. Fiske.  
The Rev. Mr. Fontaine.  
The Rev. Mr. Gilbie.  
The Rev. Mr. Innis.

The Rev. Mr. Johnson.  
The Rev. Mr. Lee.  
The Rev. Mr. Lepwell.  
The Rev. Mr. Mason.  
The Rev. Mr. Pearce.  
The Rev. Mr. Ryland.  
The Rev. Mr. Turner.  
The Rev. Dr. Watson.

Mr. Bird, late Master of a School at Deptford.	Mr. Hart, Master of a Boarding-School at Margate.
Mr. Booth, Master of the Boarding-School at Bromley.	Mr. Samuel Hill, College-Hill.
Mr. Boyes, Master of the Boarding-School at Alresford.	Mr. Hackman, late Master of a Boarding School at Watford.
Mr. Cartwright, Master of the Boarding School at Bromley, near Bow.	Mr. Habgood, Master of the Boarding School, Newbury in Berks.
Mr. Coulthist, Master of the Boarding School at Layton-Stone,	Mr. Leslie, Writing Master, of Harlington in the County of Bedford.
Mr. Deacon, Philom. in the Borough.	Ms. Maples, Writing Master, Snow Hill.
Mr. Earle, late Master of the Boarding School, at Deptford.	Mr. Probert, Master of St. Mary le Bow Free School.
Mr. Edward Griffiths, Surveyor, Pantra Pant, near Oswestry, Shropshire.	John Rule, A. M. Master of the Boarding School at Islington.
Mr. Ferguson, Master of the Academy near Hermitage-Street.	The Rev. Mr. John Ryland, Master of the Boarding School in the Town of Northampton.
Mr. Fletcher, Writing Master Spital-Fields.	Mr. Smith, School Master of Earls Colne.
Mr. Goodier, Writing Master, in the Minories.	Mr. William Thorley, Writing Master, Newcastle Street, White Chapel.
Mr. Girard, French Master, and private Tutor.	Mr. Sextie, Writing Master in East-lane, Rotherhithe.
Mr. Gibbons, Writing Master at Plymouth.	Mr. Trinder, private Teacher to the Nobility and Gentry.

*To Mr. Fenning, on his School Master's Companion.*

SIR,

Pursuant to your Request I have perused this little Treatise for the Use of Schools, and think it justly deserves the Name of *The Scholar's best Instructor*: I wish you great Success in the Publication, and am with Sincerity,

*Sir, your humble Servant,*

JOHN FERGUSSON.

*Academy, New Hermitage*

*Street, July 8, 1765.*

SIR,

I Have perused the following Sheets, and highly approve of the Plan, and the Method of laying it down; particularly those Parts, concerning Mensuration and common Book-keeping, which are so well executed, that I think they cannot fail to be of great Service to all such who love to be improved in these Branches of Learning; and I heartily wish you may meet with that Encouragement which the Work deserves.

*I am, Sir, your Friend and humble Servant,*

JOHN PROBERT.

*Bow Free-School, London,*

*July 14, 1765.*

SIR,

I Have perused this little Treatise, and recommend it to the Teacher and Pupil as a very useful one, and am persuaded the young Accomptant may find great Advantages from it.

*Your Friend and well Wisher,*

DAVID TOWNE.

*Academy, Prescot-Street,*

*Goodman's-Field's, July,*  
*25, 1765.*

CON-

## C O N T E N T S.

	P A R T I.
<i>Introduction</i>	<i>Page</i> 1
<i>Natation and Numeration</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Addition of Integers</i>	5
<i>Subtraction</i>	8
<i>Multiplication</i>	11
<i>Division</i>	16
<i>Addition of different Denominations</i>	22
<i>Money</i>	23
<i>Avoirdupoise Weight</i>	25
<i>Troy Weight</i>	27
<i>Apothecaries Weight</i>	28
<i>Dry Measure</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Liquid Measure</i>	29
<i>Cloth Measure</i>	31
<i>Long Measure</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Square Measure</i>	32
<i>Time</i>	33
<i>Various Weights and Measures</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Subtraction</i>	35
<i>Multiplication</i>	43
<i>Division</i>	47
<i>Bills of Parcels</i>	49
<i>Reduction</i>	53
<i>Table of Foreign Coins</i>	60
<i>Single Rule of Three Direct</i>	66
<i>Inverse</i>	74
<i>Double Rule of Three Direct and Inverse</i>	76
<i>Tare and Tret</i>	80
<i>Practice</i>	82
<i>Simple Interest, Brokerage, and Assurances</i>	91
<i>Compound Interest</i>	97
<i>Rebate and Discount</i>	98
<i>Equation of Payments</i>	100
<i>Barter</i>	101
<i>Loss and Gain</i>	102
	Fel.

# C O N T E N T S.

<i>Fellowship or Partnership</i>	<i>PART. II.</i>	<i>Q.</i>
	<i>without Time</i>	103 <i>ibid.</i>
	<i>with Time</i>	104
<i>Alligation Medial</i>	-	106
<i>Alternate</i>	-	107
<i>Partial</i>	-	110
<i>Total</i>	-	111
<i>Composition of Medicines.</i>	-	112
<i>Position, or Rule of False, Single</i>	-	115
<i>Double</i>	-	116
<i>Exchange</i>	-	118
<i>Weights and Measures compared</i>	-	123
<i>Progression Arithmetical</i>	-	125
<i>Geometrical</i>	-	130
<i>Permutation</i>	-	136
<i>Vulgar Fractions</i>	-	137
<i>Reduction</i>	-	138
<i>Addition</i>	-	144
<i>Subtraction</i>	-	146
<i>Multiplication</i>	-	147
<i>Division</i>	-	148
<i>Rule of Three</i>	-	149
<i>Decimal Fractions</i>	-	150
<i>Addition</i>	-	152
<i>Subtraction</i>	-	153
<i>Multiplication</i>	-	154
<i>Division</i>	-	155
<i>Reduction</i>	-	157
<i>Rule of Three</i>	-	161
<i>Square Root</i>	-	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cube Root</i>	-	171
<i>Practical Questions in all the Rules</i>	-	178
<i>Instructions in Mensuration</i>	-	192

**6 JU 62**  
P A R T. II.

<i>Book-keeping</i>	-	206
<i>Day-Book</i>	-	208
<i>Ledger</i>	-	228

SIGNS

## SIGNS or CHARACTERS used in ARITHMETICK.

**T**HESSE Signs or Characters are as follow:

1. (=) or two Lines drawn even one over the other, is the Sign of *Equality*, and shews that the Number or Numbers placed before it, are equal to the Number or Numbers after it: Thus 2 more 4 = 6, is read 2 added to 4 is *equal* to 6. And 12 more 15 = 27, that is 12 added to 15 is *equal* to 27.

2. This Character (+) is the Sign of *Addition*, and signifies *more*; it shews that the Numbers between which it is placed are to be added together: Thus 4 + 5 + 9 = 18 that is, 4, 5 and 9 added together are equal to 18: so 14 + 5 + 12 = 31.

3. This Character (-) is the Sign of *Subtraction*, and signifies *less*; it shews that the Number placed after it is to be taken out of, or subtracted from the Number before it: Thus 27 - 14 shews, that 14 is to be taken from 27: And also 12 + 4 - 7 = 9 shews, that when 7 is subtracted from the Sum of 12 and 4, there will remain 9.

4. This Character (x) is the Sign of *Multiplication* and signifies *into*: It shews that the Numbers between which it is placed are to be multiplied continually into each other: Thus, 4 x 6 is 4 *into*, or multiplied by 6. And 8 x 5 x 3 = 120, that is 8 *multiplied* by 5, and that Product again by 3, is equal to 120.

5. (÷) This Character is the Sign of *Division*, and signifies *divided by*: it shews that the Number or Numbers before it are to be divided by the Number after it: Thus, 36 ÷ 4, shews that 36 is to be divided by 4: So also 72 ÷ 9 = 8: that is 72 divided by 9 is equal to 8. Again 192 ÷ 12 = 16.

6. Num-

GHT

6. Numbers placed thus ( $\frac{5}{3} \frac{6}{1}$ ) like a Fraction, do likewise denote *Division*; the upper Number being the *Dividend*, and the lower the *Divisor*.

7. The reversed Parenthesis () denotes Division also; as  $3)6(2$ : that is 6 divided by 3 is equal to 2.

8. Four Points (:) set in the Middle of four Numbers, shew them to be proportional to one another; as  $2:4::6:12$ ; that is, as 2 is to 4, so is 6 to 12.

9. This Mark ( $\sqrt{}$ ) prefixed to any Number, signifies that the *Square-Root* of that Number is required.

10. This Mark ( $\sqrt[3]{}$ ) prefixed to any Number, signifies that the *Cube-Root* of that Number is required.

## 6 JU 62

$x = a + b$

$x^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$

$x^3 = a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$

THE

---

---

THE  
SCHOOL-MASTER's most useful Companion,  
AND  
SCHOLAR's Best INSTRUCTOR.

---

ARITHMETIC.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

*Between a Tutor or Master, and his young Pupil, or Scholar.*

Sch. **W H A T** is Arithmetic?

Mast. Arithmetic is the Art of Numbering, or of performing Calculations by Numbers.

Sch. *How many Parts does Arithmetic contain?*

Mast. Two Parts :--- One called *Whole Numbers*, the other named *Fractions*, which you will easily understand by the following Sections.

---

S E C T. I.

*Of NOTATION and NUMERATION.*

Sch. **W H A T** is the meaning of the Words Notation and Numeration?

Mast. *Notation* properly means the noting or writing down in Figures and Characters, any proposed Number; and *Numeration*, the expressing by Words, Numbers already wrote down.

## NUMERATION.

## Sch. How is Notation perform'd?

*Mast.* By the Help of nine Characters, called *Digits*, or *Figures*, which are these, *One* (1), *Two* (2), *Three* (3), *Four* (4), *Five* (5), *Six* (6), *Seven* (7), *Eight* (8), *Nine* (9), or thus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Sch. Are these all the Figures used in setting down all Manner of Numbers?

*Mast.* They are all the numerical Characters, and by the Help of them and a Cypher (o), or Cyphers (oooo, &c.) you may set down any Number, how large soever.

Sch. Pray explain this.

*Mast.* I say, by adding or placing a Cypher (o), after any Figure, it makes its Value ten Times more than it was before: Thus 1 by adding a Cypher is *Ten* (10), or by adding two Cyphers it becomes a *Hundred* (100), or three Cyphers a *Thousand* (1000), &c. as appears by the following

## NUMERATION TABLE.

**N.B.** X stands for Tens, C for Hundreds, and every third Place of Figures is called Hundreds of a different Denomination.

TABLE I.

TABLE

## NUMERATION.

五

TABLE II.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Units	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Tens	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Hundreds	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Xs of Thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Cs of Thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Millions	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Xs of Millions	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Cs of Millions	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	

## OBSERVATIONS.

1. The first of these two Tables appears very natural and easy at first Sight, every Place encreasing exactly 10 Times in Value towards the left Hand. The second Table, only by observing the Places of Hundreds and Thousands, &c. is also very easily understood.

2 You are to note, every third Figure is a Period or Place of 3 Figures, and is called Hundreds: Thus in Table II. the first 3 Figures (999) on the Right Hand in the lowest Line form the place of Hundreds, and are thus pronounced, *Units, Tens, Hundreds*, that is, Nine Hundred and Ninety Nine; the first three at the Top of the Right Hand perpendicular Line are 321, and pronounced Three Hundred and Twenty-One: The next Period contains three more Figures in the lowest Line, and forms the Place of Thousands, *viz.* 999,999, and are thus expressed, Nine Hundred, Ninety-Nine Thousand, nine Hundred and Ninety-Nine.—The six Figures at the Top of the perpendicular Line, 654,321, are expressed after the same Manner, *viz.* Six Hundred fifty four Thousand, three Hundred and twenty-one. The next three Figures in the lowest Line form the Place of Millions; they stand thus, 999,999,999, and are thus expressed, Nine Hundred

## NUMERATION.

ninety-nine Millions, nine Hundred and ninety-nine Thousand, nine Hundred and ninety-nine; and the Figures in the perpendicular Line, 987,654,321, are thus expressed, 9 Hundred, 87 Million, 6 Hundred, 54 Thousand, 3 Hundred, and 21. Thus by these Examples you may easily learn to number nine Figures, be they what they will.

Sch. I see it very plainly.

Mast. Very well; then pray, try to express or write down in Words at length the following Numbers, viz. 507; 4901; 61708; 497,640; and 209,704,503.

Sch. These I can do very easily; but find it much more difficult to figure down any large Number myself, than it is to read it when already set down.

Mast. That is very certain; but to assist you at first, — Write down upon your Slate as many Cyphers as there are Places in the proposed Number, ( i. e.) reckoning Units, one Place, or Cypher; Tens, two, or two Cyphers; Hundreds, three, &c. then beginning at the left, observe at each Place what significant Figure is named, and, rubbing out the Cypher, write the significant Figure in its Place; and so proceed through all the Cyphers you had set down. By this Means you may easily set down in Figures the following Numbers, viz. Seven Hundred. — One Thousand, Seven Hundred and Sixty-three. — Twenty four Thousand, five Hundred and Nine. — Six Hundred, Forty-seven Thousand, Two Hundred, and Ninety-seven. — Three Million, Four Hundred and Five Thousand, seven Hundred and Eighteen, &c. --- Also set down in Figures the following Numbers, which you read of in Holy Scripture, viz. Revelations, Chap. vii. One Hundred, forty-four Thousand, ----and Isaiah, Chap. xxvii. v. 36. One Hundred, fourscore and five Thousand. --- After you have done these, try and set down, Eleven Thousand, Eleven Hundred, and Eleven.

### Of Numbers expressed by Letters.

1---I

2---II As often as any Character is repeated, so many Times its Value is repeated.

3---III.

4---IV

## A D D I T I O N.

5

4---IV A less Character before a greater, diminishes its Value.

5---V

6---VI A less Character after a greater increases its Value.

7---VII

8---VIII

9---IX

10---X

20---XX

40---XL

50---L

100---C

500---D or CI : every other C affixed increases this Number 10 Times.

1000---M or CII : every other C and C (put one at each End,) encrease this Number 10 Times.

2000---MM

5000---CCI or V. A Line over any Number increases it 1000 fold.

1775---MDCCLXXV

6000---VI

10000---X or CC

50000---CCCI

60000---LX

100000---C or CCC

1000000---M or CCCC

2000000---MM

---

## S E C T. II.

### Of A D D I T I O N.

Sch. *WHAT is Addition?*

Mast. It is the adding together several Numbers into One, called their Sum, or Total.

Sch. *How many Sorts of Addition are there?*

Mast. Two; *Simple* and *Compound*.

Sch. *What is Simple Addition?*

Mast. *Simple Addition* is, when the several Numbers to

## 6 ADDITION.

be added together are all of one Name; as all Yards, all Ells, all Gallons, Tons, Pounds, &c.

*Sch. How is this Sort of Addition performed?*

*Mast. By this one common Method, or*

### R U L E.

1. Place the several Numbers to be added, underneath each other, so that the Figures of the same Name, with respect to Units, Tens, &c. may be straight under each other.

2. Draw a Line under the lowest Number, then add up the Column of Units, and consider how many Tens are in the Sum, for which you must carry so many Ones to the next Column, writing down only the Excesses over and above the Tens below the Line, straight under its proper Column.

3. Add all the Columns in the same Manner, and the Figures below the Line will express the Sum required.

There are several Methods used to prove Addition, but I think that working the Question over again is as good as any,

### E X A M P L E S.

Ex. 1. Yds.	Ex. 2. Ells.	Ex. 3. Pounds.	Ex. 4. Gallons.
1	24	217	5415
2	47	194	4176
3	52	215	2345
4	10	419	5217
5	14	255	9463
6	51	947	1764
7	93	456	5472
8	15	147	1545
9	26	318	3421
<hr/>			
45			
<hr/>			

Ex.

# A D D I T I O N.

7

<b>Ex. 5.</b>	<b>Ex. 6.</b>	<b>Ex. 7.</b>	<b>Ex. 8.</b>
<i>Days.</i>	<i>Hours.</i>	<i>Years.</i>	<i>Minutes.</i>
4729	3487	97417	97417
6421	3004	00595	595
7158	7110	00017	17
4947	2497	41715	41715
7538	1076	00005	5
4717	2470	02074	2074
8207	4791	00090	90
2045	9146	17005	17005

**N. B.** The 7th and 8th Examples are both alike; only the one has got Cyphers before the Figures, and the other has the Cyphers left out, as is much better.

*Mast.* After you have cast up these few Sums which I have set down ready for you, it will be greatly for your Improvement to place the Figures to be added in Order, yourself; for which Purpose I give you the following

## E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Sum of 24, 637, 584, 639, 1427, and 3846?
2. Required the Sum of 3754, 1688, 71469, 318714, and 861759?
3. What is the Sum of 7184, 6071, 54926, 37184, and 3871654?

## EXERCISES in Addition.

**Question 1.** A Boy had 241 Marbles given him, and he won at Play 175 at one Time, and at another Time 53; at another Time 9; at another Time 650: and one of his former Companions, who had left off play, gave him 340; I demand how many he has in all?

**Q. 2.** A Person sets out, and travels 8 Days, as follows; the first Day, 81 Miles; the second, 105; the third, 57; the fourth, 89; the fifth, 18; the sixth, 9; the 7th, he rested; and on the eighth or last Day he went 243 Miles: How many Miles did he travel in all?

**Q. 3.** Suppose that from London to Hatfield is 20 Miles, from thence to Stilton 47 Miles, thence to Newark 48 Miles, thence to Doncaster 37 Miles, thence to

## S U B T R A C T I O N.

to Northallerton 62 Miles, thence to Durham 34 Miles, and from thence to Newcastle 15 Miles; how many Miles are there between London and Newcastle?

Q. 5. A Person dying, left to his Widow 1500 Pounds, to his eldest Son he left 30500, and to each of his other two Sons 3456; also 2700 to each of his two Daughters, besides 751 Pounds in other small Legacies; what did he die possessed of?

Mast. Compound Addition, or Addition of different Denominations, will be explained afterwards.

---

## S E C T. III.

### S U B T R A C T I O N.

Sch. *WHAT* is Subtraction?

Mast. Subtraction is the taking a *lesser* Number out of a *greater*, or finding how much one Number exceeds another, and is just the Reverse of *Addition*. The Number to be Subtracted is called the *Subtrahend*, that out of which it is to be taken is called the *Minuend*; and the Number remaining after one is taken out of the other, is named the *Difference*.

Sch. *How* is Subtraction performed?

Mast. By the following

#### R U L E.

1. Place the subtrahend under the minuend according to the directions given in addition, and draw a line below them.

2. Begin at the right, and subtract each under figure from that which stands above it, writing the remainder straight under them below the line; so shall all the remainders together express the difference required.

3. But when any figure exceeds that which is above it, conceive 10 to be added to the upper, and subtract the under from the sum; but in this case, you must add 1 to the next under figure, before you subtract it.

## S U B T R A C T I O N.

*To prove Subtraction,*

Add the difference and subtrahend together, and the sum will be equal to the minuend when the operation is right.

Ex. 1.    Ex. 2.    Ex. 3.    Ex. 4.    Ex. 5.

From 9	17	45	427	4735
Take 5	9	23	215	1324
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Difference 4	8	22		
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Proof 9	17	45		
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

Ex. 6.

From 49215  
Take 24105

---

---

Ex. 7.

694765  
412321

---

---

Ex. 8.

6914945  
314925

---

---

Remainder

Proof

Ex. 9.

From 2192463405  
Take 1040492002

---

---

Ex. 10.

6917620019  
4102101010

---

---

Remainder

Proof

Sch. I understand you, Sir, very well. But how am I to subtract or take the lower Figure out of the Top one, when the lower Figure is larger than the Top?

Mast. Turn to the Rule again, and observe it well, and you will soon understand it. However I will give you an Example or two, and shew you.

Ex.

## SUBTRACTION.

Ex. 11.	Ex. 12.	Ex. 13.
From 4734*	9207	562417
Subtract 1547	1349	93345
_____	_____	_____
Remain 3187	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
Proof 4734	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

\* Here in Ex. 11. I find the Bottom Figure 7 cannot be subtracted out of the Top Figure 4; therefore I say, 7 from 4 I cannot have, but 7 from 10, (which remember is what you carry 1 for in whole Numbers,) there remains 3, and the Top Figure 4 added to it makes 7; then I carry 1 to the next lower Figure, which is 3, and it makes 5; but 5 from 3 I cannot, therefore I say 5 from 10 there remains 5, and 3 I take in is 8; or say 5 from 13 there remains 8; then I carry 1 to 5 is 6, which taken from 7, there remains 1 without borrowing; therefore I now carry Nothing, but only say 1 from 4 there remains 3; you may prove the Work as before, by adding the Remainder to the less Number.

Sch. I thank you, Sir.

Mast. Here follow

## MORE EXAMPLES.

From 401923	762195	176201987
Take 132405	263750	196042798
_____	_____	_____
Remain	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
Proof	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

From 4219624635	7090416370
Subtract 271600797	34769183
_____	_____

Remain

\_\_\_\_\_

Proof

\_\_\_\_\_

EXAM.

## M U L T I P L I C A T I O N. II

EXAMPLES where you are to place the Figures in order,  
one under another, yourself.

1. What is the Difference between 1735, and 8907?
2. How much does 30871, exceed 8907?
3. How much is 718402, less than 68714902?
4. Being to go a Journey of 393 Miles, at the End  
of 273 Miles my Horse tired, and I went post the Re-  
mainder of my Journey; how many Miles had I to  
pay for?

---

## S E C T. IV.

### M U L T I P L I C A T I O N.

Sch. *WHAT is Multiplication, and what does it teach us?*

Mast. Multiplication is instead of, or answers the End of many Additions; and therefore it teaches us to multiply one Number by another, and to tell the Product, Rectangle, or Content of such Numbers. For suppose I was to add the Number 12, 7 Times together; I should be obliged, by the Rule of Addition, to set the Number 12 seven Times one under the other; but in Multiplication I only say 7 Times 12 is 84, which is equal to 12 added 7 Times together.

Sch. *I understand you very well: But when one Number is to be multiplied by another, is there any Name given to both or either of them?*

Mast. Yes, the Number that stands at Top, or that is to be multiplied, is called the *Multiplicand*; and the other Number placed below, or what you multiply by, is called the *Multiplier*; and the Product of these two is called the *Answer*.

Sch. *I understand this very well; But how am I to carry the Product of two Numbers readily from Figure to Figure.*

Mast. You must learn the following Table perfectly by Heart, at Leisure, and then you will very readily multiply any Numbers; for Multiplication is allowed to be the easiest of all the first 4 Rules.

MUL-

## 42 MULTIPLICATION.

### MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

Once 1	1		
T mes 2	4	4 Times 4	16
3	6	5	20
4	8	6	24
5	10	7	28
6	12	8	32
	14	9	36
	16		
	18		

3 Times 3	9	5 Times 5	25
4	12	6	30
	15	7	35
	18	8	40
6	21	9	45
8	24		
9	27		

6 Times 6	36
7	42
8	48
9	54

7 Times 7	49	A TABLE of TWELVES.
8	56	12 Times 1
9	63	2
		3
		4

8 Times 8	64
9	72

9 Times 9	81
10 Times 10	100
11 Times 11	121
12 Times 12	144

12 Times 1	12
2	24
3	36
4	48
5	60
6	72
7	84
8	96
9	108
10	120
11	132
12	144

### Note 1.

When you multiply, you carry One for every Ten to the next Figure, from the Unit's Place to the Tens, Hundreds, &c. as you did in *Addition*.

EXAM.

# MULTIPLICATION. #3

## EXAMPLES.

Multiplicands    6    9    9  
 Multipliers    3    5    4

Products or Answers 18

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 23 \\ \text{By } 3 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 47 \\ \text{By } 5 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 56 \\ \text{By } 7 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 87 \\ \text{By } 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 42716 \\ \text{By } 4 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 57629 \\ \text{By } 5 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 4072156 \\ \text{By } 7 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Multiply } 4276583, \text{ by } 9. \quad \text{Ans. } 38489247.$$

$$\text{Multiply } 49007567, \text{ by } 10. \quad \text{Ans. } 490075670.$$

N.B. When you multiply by 10, or by 100, or by 1000, you may set down the very same Figures as are in the Multiplicand, only adding as many Cyphers to it as there are Cyphers in the Multiplier. Thus, if the last Example were multiplied by 100, then the Answer would have 1 Cypher more, viz. 4900756700; if it were multiplied by 1000, it would be 49007567000.

$$\text{Multiply } 5716929 \text{ by } 11. \quad \text{Ans. } 62886219.$$

$$\text{Multiply } 45900765 \text{ by } 12. \quad \text{Ans. } 550809180.$$

$$\text{Multiply } 947098998 \text{ by } 12. \quad \text{Ans. } 11365187976.$$

## Of double Figures, &c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 24^* \\ \text{By } 15 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 187 \\ \text{by } 43 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 476 \\ \text{by } 67 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{and } 1364 \\ \text{by } 85 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 24 \\ \hline \text{Ans. } 360 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \\ \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \\ \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \\ \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Note 2.

\* Here in the first of these Examples, I first multiply 24 by 5 only, and the Product is 120; then I multiply 24 by 1, and let the 4 one Figure or Place forward: C that.

## 4 MULTIPLICATION.

that is under the 2, and the 2 I set one Place forward, *viz.* under the 1; I then add these two Products together, according to the Laws or Rules of Addition, and find the Sum 360: therefore I say, 24 multiplied by 15 produces 360.

### More EXAMPLES.

Multiply 49267 by 73. *Ans.* 3596491.

Multiply 952470 by 89. *Ans.* 84769830.

Multiply 929609 by 987. *Ans.* 917524083.

### Note 3.

When there are 3, 4, 5, or more Figures in the Multiplier, you are still to begin with the 1st Figure as before; then multiply by the 2d Figure of the Multiplier, and set down the first Figure of the Product one Place more to the left Hand, *viz.* under the Tens of the Multiplicand; and having finished the second Line or Row, then proceed to multiply by the 3d Figure, and place the 1st Figure of this Product still one Place more to the left. Thus do with the 4th Figure, setting the first Figure of its Product one Place still further to the left, *viz.* in the Place of Thousands; and thus proceed, placing the first Figure of every Product one Place more towards the left Hand till you have done all the Figures in the Multiplier—Then add all these Products together as in common Addition.—See the First of the following Examples.

### EXAMPLES.

Multiply 3491706  
by 2453

87142964  
8395

6  
\*3 X 5  
Q

10475118  
17458539  
13966824  
6983412

---

Ans. 8565154818

---

Ans. 731565182780

### 4. To prove Multiplication.

\*First call all the Nines (9's) out of the Multiplicand; that is, add all the Figures together (except the 9's) saying

# MULTIPLICATION. 15

saying 3 and 4 is 7, and 1 is 8, and 7 is 15, and 6 is 21 : then say, how many 9's in 21---*Answer* 2 9's and 3 over--- Set this 3 on the left Hand side of the Cross. 2dly, Then cast the 9's out of the Multiplier, saying 2 and 4 is 6, and 5 is 11 and 3 is 14; this is one 9 and 5 over---Set this 5 on the right Hand of the Cross.--- 3dly, Multiplying these 2 together, *viz.* 3 times 5, which is 15; this is one 9 and 6 over, which place at the Top.---Lastly, Cast the 9's out of the Product or Answer, and you will find that it contains 5 9's and 6 over, set this 6 below the Cross under the other 6; Thus I conclude the Work is right, because the Top Figure in the Cross is a 6, and the Bottom one is also 6; for you must note the top and bottom Figures must be both alike, otherwise the Work is wrong.

N. B. This is not an infallable Way to prove the Work, for it will prove right oftentimes when the Work is wrong; but it will never prove wrong when the Work is right—Division then is the true Way to prove *Multiplication*.

## 5 Questions for Exercise.

1. Multiply 57325, by 6473. *Ans.* 371064725.
2. Multiply 3079624, by 7356. *Ans.* 22653714144.
3. Multiply 4972098, by 59876. *Ans.* 297709339848.
4. Multiply 69417659, by 36947. *Ans.* 2564774247073.
5. Multiply 987654321, by 123456789. *Ans.* 121932631112635269.
6. Multiply 999999999, by 999999999. *Ans.* 99999998000000001.

6. Of Cyphers in the Multiplier, commonly called Compendiums.

*Rule.* When there are Cyphers at the End of your Multiplier, bring them down, and set them in the first Line of the Operation: then multiply by the first significant Figure of your Multiplier, and place the Product on the left of, and in the same Line with the Cyphers. If Cyphers occur next in the Multiplier, bring them likewise down, and place them in the

## D I V I S I O N.

second Line of the Operation; only take care to set them to the left as many more Places than usual as you brought down Cyphers in the first Line: then multiply by the next significant Figure in the Multiplier, and set down the Product as formerly. Proceed in the same manner with all the other Cyphers and significant Figures in the Multiplier, and the Work will be complete.

Sch. But I wish, Sir, you would give me one Example at large?

Mast. I will.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Multiply } 472196071 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 377756856800 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6241960756 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 499357484800 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 64 \\ 32 \\ \hline 96 \end{array}$$

$$1373149479840497000$$

$$674696034900342400$$

### 7. Exercises in Compendiums.

1. Multiply 634745, by 830005. Ans. 526841523725.

2. Multiply 50072900, by 37000070.

Ans. 1852700805103000.

## S E C T. V.

### Of D I V I S I O N.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Division?*

Mast. The dividing of any Number into any Parts required.

Sch. Please to tell me what it teaches more particularly?

Mast. Division teaches us to divide one Number by another, in order to tell how many Times the less Number is contained in the greater.

Sch. What are the Names of the different Parts in Division, or what does it contain?

Mast.

# D I V I S I O N.

17

*Mast.* Division contains, or is comprehended under four Parts, *viz.*

1st. The *Dividend*, which is the Sum or Number given to be divided.

2dly. The *Divisor*, or the Sum or Number which you divide by.

3dly. The *Quotient* or *Answer*, which always shews into how many Parts the *Dividend* is divided; or how many Times the *Divisor* is contained in the *Dividend*.

4thly. The *Remainder* which is always a fractional Part, and belongs also to the *Quotient* which will be more fully shewn and better understood hereafter.

## E X A M P L E S.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend} \\ \text{Divisor } 3)15 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Quotient or Ans. } 5 \\ \underline{3} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Proof 15

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend} \\ \text{Divisor } 6)24 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Ans. } 4 \\ \underline{6} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Proof 24

Ex. 3.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend} \\ \text{Divisor } 9)63 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Ans. } 7 \\ \underline{9} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Proof 63

Here I say the 3's in 15 are 5 times; the 6's in 24 are 4 times, and the 9's in 63 are 7 times: And to prove it, I multiply the Quotient or Answer by the same Divisor, and the Product is the same as the Dividend,

Sch. *I see the Manner of it, but I wish you would give me an Example with more Figures.*

*Mast.* I will.

Divide

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{By } 7)1342945 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Ans. } 191849\cdot2 \\ \underline{7} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Proof } 1342945 \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad} \end{array}$$

Divide

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{By } 9)4362564\cdot \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Ans. } 4847293\cdot4 \\ \underline{9} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Proof } 4362564\cdot \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad} \end{array}$$

C 3

Hero

## DIVISION.

Here I say the 7's in 1 I can't have; therefore I take 2 Figures, saying the 7's in 13 is 1, and 6 over, this 6 I carry to the 4, and placing it in my Mind before it, it make 64; then I say how many 7's can I have in 64, Answer 9 7's, and 1 over, which I carry, to or place before the next Figure 2, and it is 12, then the 7's in 12 is 1 and 5 over, which I carry to the 9, and it makes 59; then I say the 7's in 59 is 8 times and 3 over, which I carry to the 4 and it makes 34, now the 7's in 34 is 4 times and 6 over, which 6 I carry to the last Figure 5 and it makes 65; then I say the 7's in 65 is 9 times and 2 over, which 2, (as there are no more Figures in the Dividend) I place after the Answer thus -2: So that the Quotient or Answer is 191849-2.

*To prove the Work.*

I multiply the Answer 191849-2 by the Divisor 7; thus 7 times 9 is 63, and 2 the Remainder is 65, 5: and I carry 6; then 7 times 4 is 28, and 6 is 34, 4: and I carry 3, &c.

## MORE EXAMPLES.

Divide

By 9)4194064

Divide

By 11)420478

Divide

By 12(94307164

Ans. 466007-1Ans. 38225-3Ans. 7858930-4

8)47006492

12)7149653

12)91842605

12)60993276457

12)987621907056

I desire you to make yourself quite perfect in dividing by single Figures; but more particularly by 12's in 1 Line as in the above Example, for though it is troublesome at first, yet Industry and Resolution will soon

# D I V I S I O N.

19

soon conquer it, and then you will be prepared to divide by more Figures with great Ease.

Sch. I will take Care, Sir, to be perfect in what you have recommended, and I don't doubt but I shall soon be Master of it; but I am afraid of long Division, because I have heard say that it is by much the most difficult Rule of the Four.

Mast. Pray be not discouraged; you will soon understand that as well as the others. To convince you that you may do so, I will now give you a few easy Examples.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Divide Quotient or Ans.} \\ \text{By } 34) 47394 \quad (1393\text{-}32 \text{ over} \\ \underline{34} \qquad \underline{34} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 133 \\ 102 \\ \hline 319 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r} 5574 \\ 4182 \\ \hline 394 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 319 \\ 306 \\ \hline 13 \end{array} \qquad 47394 \text{ Proof}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 134 \\ 102 \\ \hline 32 \end{array}$$

32 remains.

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Divide} \\ 427) 1467469(3436 \text{ Ans.} \\ \underline{1281}^* \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1864 \\ 1708^* \\ \hline 156 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1566 \\ 1281^* \\ \hline 285 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2859 \\ 2562^* \\ \hline 297 \end{array}$$

297\* remains.

Proof by Addition 1467469

*An Explanation of Example 1. at large.*

Ask how many Times 34 is contained in 47 and find 1, which I put in the Quotient; then I multiply 34 by 1, and set 34 under 47; then I subtract 34 out of 47, and there remains 13; then I bring down the next Figure (viz. 3) and set it after the 13, and it is 133; then I ask how many Times 34 I can have in 133, and find it 3 Times, which I place in the Quotient also, and then I multiply the Divisor 34 by 3, which is 102, and place it under 133, and subtract it therefrom, and find the Remainder 31; to this I bring down the next Dividend Figure (viz. 9) and it is 319; then I ask how many

## DIVISION.

many Times 34 I can have in 319, and find it 9 Times; which I now place after the 3 in the Quotient, and then multiply 34 by 9, I find it 306, which I place under 319, and subtract it therefrom; the Remainder is 13, to which I bring down the last Dividend Figure, viz, 4, and it is 134; then I enquire how many Times 34, the Divisor, is contained in 134, and find it 3 Times, which I also place in the Quotient after the 9; then I multiply 34, the Divisor, by 3, and it is 102, which I subtract from 134, and there remains 32 at last. — Thus I find that 47394 divided by 34, produces in the Quotient or for Answer 1393 and 32 over, which in Fractions must be expressed thus,  $1393\frac{3}{4}$ , as you will see hereafter. Proceed in the same Manner with the second Example, or any other such like Sum.

## NOTE I.

*To prove Division by Multiplication.*

Multiply the Divisor by the Quotient or Answer, or the Quotient by the Divisor, and take in the Remainder, and if this Product or Sum be equal to the Dividend, the Work is right, otherwise false, as in Example 1st.

*Note 2. To prove it by Addition.*

Add all the Subtrahends or second Lines in the Operation, together with the Remainder, in the same Order in which they stand, and if the Sum be equal to the Dividend the Work is right: Thus in Example 2d, I add all the Subtrahends, or second Lines in the Operation, together with the Remainder, marked with Stars (thus \*) and find the Sum 1467469, which is right.

I confess I approve of this Method, because it is not only shorter and easier, but it accustoms the Scholar to set his Figures under each other in due Order, which is not often done by Learners; but here they are bound to do it, otherwise the Work cannot be proved. Now *Troy*, try any of the following Questions, and draw your Lines strait, and then the Work will stand so that

## D I V I S I O N.

23

that you may prove it with great Ease, provided you have done the Operation right.

Tyro, Sir, I will try them directly.

### More EXAMPLES.

Divide 2001049068, by 7638. *Ans.* 261986.

Divide 35640569093, by 43859. *Ans.* 812617.

Divide 14771653740, by 246145. *Ans.* 60012.

Sch. I perceive, Sir, that these Examples come out free from any Remainder; but suppose there should be Remainders, how am I to know their Value?

Mast. You must then set the Remainder after the Quotient or Answer, and place the Divisor under it. Thus suppose I divide 57 by 8, it will be 7 and over, viz.  $7\frac{1}{8}$ , that is 7 and one eighth Part. But to demonstrate it plainer to you; let us suppose 57*l.* to be divided among 8 Men, then it is evident that the Share of each is 7*l.* (which is 56*d.*) and still 1*l.* remains over, which is  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a Pound. Now one eighth of a Pound is 2*s.* 6*d.* therefore each Man's Share 7*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* This will appear more plainly afterwards.

Sch. Sir, I now understand you well.

Mast. Then I am satisfied, and from this Instance you will comprehend the Value of every Remainder, and be able to express it in the Answer. Thus,

Divide 1246039592, by 4629. *Ans.* 269181  $\frac{743}{4629}$ .

Divide 8255511930 by 8716. *Ans.* 947167  $\frac{335}{8716}$

which  $\frac{335}{8716}$  is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$ , because 4358 is just the Half of the Divisor 8716. This will appear more evidently when we come to speak of Fractions.

### EXAMPLES without Answers.

Divide 97464597 by 675. *Ans.*

Divide 19076476 by 4762. *Ans.*

Divide 79070674976 by 40079. *Ans.*

### Of Cyphers or Compendiums,

Rule. Cut off as many Cyphers as you find in the Divisor, and cut off the same Number of Cyphers or Figures.

## ADDITION.

Figures in the Dividend, as you did Cyphers in the Divisor, and divide by the whole Numbers as before. But the Figures cut off from the Dividend, must be annexed to the Remainder at last.

## EXAMPLES.

Divide 9840000 by 10000. Here I cut off the 4 Cyphers in the *Divisor*, thus 1|0000, and also the 4 Cyphers in the *Dividend* thus, 984|0000, and then I have only to divide by 1; therefore the Answer will be the same as the Dividend, *viz.* 984. So also if I divide 4764|500 by 9|000. *Ans.* 529  $\frac{35}{9000}$ .

Divide 4218976000 by 9150000.

*Ans.* 461  $\frac{826}{9150000}$  or 461  $\frac{826}{9150}$

Divide 940071629500 by 57167000. *Ans.*

## Of Division of Money.

Sch. How is this performed?

Mast. The same as common *Division*, only having due Regard to the Place of *Pounds*, *Shillings*, *Pence*, and *Farthings*, an Example or two will soon make it easy.

## SECT. VI.

## ADDITION of Different DENOMINATIONS.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Addition of different Denominations?*

Mast. *Addition of different Denominations* is where all the Sums to be added are not of the same Kind, but of different Degrees of Value; as *Pounds*, *Shillings*, *Pence*; *Pints*, *Quarts*, *Gallons*, &c.

Sch. *How is this Rule perform'd?*

Mast. Add together the first Row or Denomination on the right Hand, as in Integers: then divide the Sum by as many of the same Denomination as make one of the next greater: set down the Remainder under the Row added, and carry the Quotient to the next superior Denomination. Follow the same Method with

# A D D I T I O N.

23

with all the other Denominations till you come to the last, which add as in simple Addition.

## Of A D D I T I O N of M O N E Y.

Sch. *How is Addition of Money perform'd?*

Mast. With very great Ease, by well observing the following Rules.

### R U L E.

1. Place the Numbers always under those of the same Denomination, as Shillings under Shillings, Pence under Pence, &c. Then beginning with the lowest,

For every 4 in the Farthings carry 1 to the Pence; for every 12 in the Pence carry 1 to the Shillings; and for every 20 in the Shillings carry 1 to the Pounds, and cast them up by *Tens*.

### C H A R A C T E R S used in Addition of Money.

A *Farthing* is 1 Fourth of a Penny, marked thus ( $\frac{1}{4}$ )  
A *Halfpenny* is 2 Fourths, or 1 Half, and marked thus ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ). And 3 *Farthings* is 3 Fourths of a Penny, marked thus ( $\frac{3}{4}$ )

N. B. The Figures (4), (12), (20), and (10), set over the Rows, shew how many you stop at, or what you do by in that Row: And (L) stands for Pounds, (s) for Shillings, and (d) for Pence.

### E X A M P L E S.

(10)(20)(12)	(10)(20)(12)	(10)(20)(12)	(10)(20)(12)
L. s. d.	L. s. d.	L. s. d.	L. s. d.
4 9 6	17 14 9	147 17 6	9045 11 8 $\frac{1}{4}$
3 4 2	14 11 6	215 14 9	4176 17 6
9 5 3	47 10 8	402 11 7	2196 14 9 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 7 4	25 15 7	176 15 11	3090 17 1 $\frac{3}{4}$
19 6 3			

But for the greater Ease of the Learner, it will be necessary that he commit to Memory the following Tables.

*Pence*

## ADDITION.

Pence Table.			Table of Shillings.		
Pence	s.	d.	Pence	s.	s.
20	is	1 8	24	is	2
30	is	2 6	36	is	3
40	is	3 4	48	is	4
50	is	4 2	60	is	5
60	is	5 0	72	is	6
70	is	5 10	84	is	7
80	is	6 8	96	is	8
90	is	7 6	108	is	9
100	is	8 4	120	is	10

## EXAMPLES.

(10)(20)(12)			(10)(20)(12)			(10)(20)(12)		
£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
484	7	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	976	14	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	4717	14	8
196	11	9	137	19	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1295	14	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
257	13	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	254	10	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	9241	17	4
146	19	4	155	4	9 $\frac{3}{4}$	6417	11	8 $\frac{3}{4}$
904	11	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	349	11	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	1904	17	2
546	8	5	125	19	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2007	5	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
194	12	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	226	4	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	1763	12	7
718	10	11	257	11	7 $\frac{3}{4}$	3480	4	8
472	11	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	195	14	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	1784	11	6 $\frac{1}{4}$
583	17	4	219	15	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	8297	16	9 $\frac{1}{4}$
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
4506	4	11 $\frac{1}{4}$						
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		

Note 1. In these last Examples, and in every long Sum where the Pence and Shillings amount to a large Number, I would advise to stop at every 60 in the Place of Pence, and carry 5 Shillings for every such Dot or Period to the Place of Shillings; and also to stop at every 60 in the Place of Shillings, carrying 3 for every such Dot or Stop in the Shillings to the Place of Pounds.

## EXERCISES in Money.

Quest. 1. A lent B at four several Times as follows; 28l. 14s. 6d.; 15l. 11s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 190l. 10s. 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; and a Bank Note of 50l. What does the Whole amount to? Or what does B owe to A in all?

Quest.

## A D D I T I O N.

**Q. 2.** A Gentleman sent his Housekeeper to Market, and she laid out for Beef 13*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for Greens 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for Fish 7*s.* 8*d.* for Poultry 17*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and for Butter and Eggs 3*s.* 11*d.* What did she lay out in all?

**Q. 3.** A Corn-factor pays for Wheat 37*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.* for Rye 11*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* for Oats, 96*l.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for Barley 53*l.* 12*s.* also for Peas and Beans 10*l.* He has also paid for Carriage and other petty Charges 3*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and for Insurance 11*l.* 3*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; now suppose that his Commission on the whole is 7*l.* 3*s.* 0*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  for how much must he draw upon his Employer to clear the Account?

*234l. 5s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .*

A Nobleman going out of Town, is informed by his Steward that his Butcher's Bill comes to 197*l.* 13*s.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , his Baker's to 59*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , his Brewer's to 85*l.* his Wine-Merchant's to 103*l.* 13*s.* to his Lordship's Corn-chandler, is Due, 75*l.* 3*d.* to his Tallow-chandler and Cheese-monger 27*l.* 15*s.* 11*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ . and to his Taylor 55*l.* 3*s.* 5*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , also for Rent, Servants Wages, and other Charges 127*l.* 3*s.* Now supposing he would take 100*l.* with him to defray his Expences on the Road, for what Sum must he send to his Banker?

*830l. 14s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .*

### Of COINS now or lately used in ENGLAND.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A Guinea is	-	1	1
Half a Guinea	-	0	10
A Moidore	-	1	7
Half a Moidore	-	0	13
A Port	-	1	16
Half a Port	-	0	18
A double Port	-	3	12

N. B. A Moidore has the Number 4000 upon it; Half a Moidore 2000; a Quarter of a Moidore, or 6*s.* 9*d.* has 1000 upon it.— Thus may the Value of this Coin be known; a 5 Moidore Piece is 5 times 4000, viz. 20000, Value 5 Times 1*l.* 7*s.* or 6*l.* 15*s.*

D

*A prac-*

## ADDITION.

*A practical Question.*

*Ex. 3.* A Person commits the following Money to my Care, viz. 3 Moidores; 47 Guineas; 5 Ports; 3 Half Ports; 1 Half Moidore; and 7s. and 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  in Silver and Halfpence. How much does all this amount to?

*Answer.* 66l. 2s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,

## I. Of AVOIRDUPOISE WEIGHT.

*Sch. What is the Use of Avoirdupoise Weight?*

*Mast.* It is used in weighing all heavy and coarse Commodities, such as *Hops, Iron, Nails, Grocery, Chandlery Wares*, and almost every Thing, except Gold, Silver, and a few other Articles.

*Sch. What are the different Divisions of this Weight?*

*Mast.* Tons, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, Ounces, and Drams, as in the following Table.

16 Drams (drm. or 3) make an Ounce,  
16 Ounces (oz.) make a Pound,  
28 Pounds (lb.) 1 Quarter of a Hundred Weight,  
4 Quarters (qrs.) 1 Hundred Weight, or 112 lb. c.  
20 Hundred Weight (cwt.) 1 Ton.

## EXAMPLES.

(10)	(20)	(4)	(28)	T. C. qr. lb.	(10)	(4)	(28)	(16)	C. qr. lb. oz.	(10)	(28)	(16)	(16)
24	14	2	11	17	2	17	11	17	14 11 12	17	14	11	12
49	10	1	17	41	3	15	10	25	17 10 14	19	27	6	13
23	11	2	15	29	1	17	15	47	15 13 10	56	11	4	11
41	5	1	11	47	2	14	5	17	5 11 12	17	5	9	14
17	2	3	15	67	1	23	2	56	11 4 11	13	27	6	13
25	14	1	13	15	3	11	10	17	5 9 14	19	27	6	13
131	19	0	26										

*A prac-*

## ADDITION.

### *A practical Question.*

A Hop Merchant bought 5 Bags of Hops, weighing as follows; (No. 1.) 4 cwt. 1 qr. 21. lb. (No. 2.) 2 cwt. 3qr. 10 lb. (No. 3.) 3 cwt. 2 qr. 17 lb. (No. 4.) 3 qr. 27 lb. (No. 5.) 1 cwt. 3 qr. I demand what the whole weighs?

*Answer,* 13 cwt. 2qr. 19lb.

## II. Of TROY WEIGHT.

Sch. *What is the chief Use of this Weight?*

Mast. It is used in weighing all Liquids and some particular Things, such as Gold, Silver, Jewels, Apothecaries Drugs, &c.

Sch. *What are the Denominations of this Weight?*

Mast. Pounds, Ounces, Pennyweights, Grains, and Carrats, as follows in the

### T A B L E.

24 Grains (gr.) make a Pennyweight.

20 Pennyweights (dwts.) an Ounce.

12 Ounces (oz.) a lb.

N. B. A Carrat is no certain Weight, but is the 24th Part of any indifferent Quantity. — Thus 22 Parts or Carrats of fine Gold, mixed with 2 Carrats of good Copper, is the Standard for English Gold Coin; and 11 oz. 2 dwts. of fine Silver, and 18 dwts. of good Copper, melted, is called true Sterling Silver.

(10)	(12)	(20)	(10)	(12)	(20)	(10)	(12)	(20)	(24)	
lb.	oz.	dwts.	lb.	oz.	dwts.	lb.	oz.	dwts.	gr.	
4	11	17	97	11	15	47	10	17	21	
27	9	11	16	10	17	94	3	15	17	
45	4	9	49	9	15	72	5	17	23	
17	5	2	56	4	9	27	6	15	11	
19	10	18	72	7	4	61	11	10	9	
27	9	15	81	11	18	15	7	15	15	
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>	
180	3	12								
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>	

## ADDITION.

*A practical Question.*

Bought of a Silversmith as follows, 6 Tea-spoons, weighing 2 oz. 10 dwts. 15 gr. 6 large Spoons, 2 lb. 3 oz. 17 dwts. 1 Pint Saucepan, 9 oz. 9 dwts. 12 gr. 1 Pint Mug, 11 oz. 17 dwts. and a Cream Pot, 3 oz. 14 dwts. 15 gr. How much do all weigh?

*Answer.* 4 lb. 7 oz. 8 dwts. 18 grs.

Sch. I thank you, Sir, but pray what is the Difference between Avoirdupoise and Troy Weight?

Mast. You are to remember that 1 lb. Avoirdupoise is equal to 14 oz. 11 dwts.  $15\frac{1}{2}$  gr. Troy; and 1 lb. Troy is equal to 13 oz.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  drms.  $\frac{93}{193}$  Avoirdupoize.

## III. CHYMISTS or APOTHECARIES WEIGHT.

Sch. What are the principal Denominations and Characters of this Weight?

Mast. They will appear by the following

## TABLE.

20 Grains (gr.) make a Scruple (ʒ),  
3 Scruples 1 Dram (d),  
8 Drams 1 Ounce (℥),  
12 Ounces 1 Pound (lb),

There is no Occasion for any long Examples in this Rule, it being seldom required in Practice but by the Profession itself: However, I shall give one Example.

*A practical Question.*

A Chymist or Apothecary mixes  $2\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{3}$  of Syrup with  $3\frac{3}{4}\frac{4}{3}$  of rectified Spirits of Wine; and also  $5\frac{3}{4}2\frac{3}{4}$  15 gr. of the Bark with  $4\frac{3}{4}3\frac{3}{4}1\frac{3}{4}8$  gr. of Mint Water. How much do all these weigh?

*Answer.* 11 oz.  $2\frac{3}{4}1\frac{3}{4}3$  gr.

## IV. Of DRY MEASURE.

Sch. What is Dry Measure?

Mast. It is that by which almost all dry Goods are measured, such as Wheat, Barley, Rye, Oats, Beans, Peas,

## A D D I T I O N.

29

Peas, Coal, Seed, and other Grain; and also Sea Coal and Small Coal.

Sch. *What are the different Divisions of this Measure?*  
 Mast. You will see by the following Tables.

### T A B L E I. Corn Measure.

2 Pints	-	make	-	1 Quart.
2 Quarts	-	-	-	1 Pottle or $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallon.
2 Pottles or 4 Quarts	-	-	-	1 Gallon.
2 Gallons	-	-	-	1 Peck.
4 Pecks	-	-	-	1 Bushel.
4 Bushels	-	-	-	1 Coome.
2 Coomes	-	-	-	1 Seam or Quarter.
5 Quarters or 20 Bushels	-	-	-	1 Load.
2 Loads	-	-	-	1 Wey.

### T A B L E II. Coal Measure.

4 Pecks	-	-	-	1 Bushel.
3 Bushels	-	-	-	1 Sack.
12 Sacks or 36 Bushels	-	-	-	1 Chaldron.

*Note 1.* That 5 Bushels make a Sack of Flour, and in Bran you have double Measure, that is, 2 Bushels for 1.

*Note 2.* In Coal Measure there is an Allowance of 1 Chaldron in 20, that is, he that buys 20 Chaldron has 21.

## V. Of LIQUID MEASURE.

Sch. *What do you call Liquid Measure?*

Mast. That Standard by which all Liquids, such as Beer, Wine, Rum, Brandy, Spirits, Strong Waters, Cyder, Perry, Vinegar, Oils, &c. are measured.

Sch. Are there not 2 Sorts of Liquid Measure?

Mast. Yes, one is called *Beer Measure*, or *Winchester Measure*; the other is called *Wine Measure*.

Sch. *Pray what is their Difference?*

Mast. It will appear from the following Tables.

D 3

I. Beer

## ADDITION.

## I. Beer and Ale Measure.

## TABLE.

2 Pints	-	make	-	1 Quart.
4 Quarts	-	-	-	1 Gallon.
8 Gallons	-	-	-	1 Firkin of Ale.
9 Gallons	-	-	-	1 Firkin of Beer.
2 Firkins	-	-	-	1 Kilderkin or $\frac{1}{2}$ a Barrel.
2 Kilderkins	-	-	-	1 Barrel of 36 Gallons.
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Barrel or 54 Gallons	-	-	-	1 Hogshead.
2 Hogsheads	-	-	-	1 Butt.

N. B. That in *London*, according to the Excise-Rule, 32 Gallons make a Barrel of Ale, and 36 a Barrel of Beer; but in all other Parts of *England* the Excise reckons 34 Gallons to a Barrel, both of Ale, and of Strong Beer, and Small.

## II. Of Wine Measure.

## TABLE.

2 Pints	-	-	make	-	-	1 Quart.
4 Quarts	-	-	-	-	-	1 Gallon.
10 Gallons	-	-	-	-	-	1 Anchor of Brandy or spirituous Liquors.
18 Gallons	-	-	-	-	-	1 Rundlet.
42 Gallons	-	-	-	-	-	1 Tierce.
63 Gallons	-	-	-	-	-	1 Hogshead.
34 Gallons (or any Measure from 36 to 100)	-	-	-	-	-	1 Puncheon.
2 Hogsheads or 126 Gallons	-	-	-	-	-	1 Pipe.
2 Pipes	-	-	-	-	-	1 Tun.

(10)	(2)	{(1½)}	(2)	(2)	(9)	(10)	(2)	(18)
Butts, hds. bar. kil. firkin. gal.					Beer bar.	kil.	gal.	
47	1	1	1	0	5	645	1	16
29	1	0	0	1	4	179	0	14
14	1	1	0	0	6	915	1	10
16	1	0	1	1	5	476	0	15
17	1	1	0	1	2	127	1	17
15	1	1	1	0	7	649	1	11

143 0 1 0 0 2

VI. Of

## VI. Of CLOTH MEASURE.

Sch. *What are the Divisions of Cloth Measure?*  
 Mast. They are as follow:—

## T A B L E.

4 Nails make a Quarter of a Yard.  
 3 Nails make a Quarter of an Ell Flemish.  
 5 Nails a Quarter of an Ell English.  
 N. B. An Ell English is 1 Yard 1 Quarter.

## E X A M P L E S.

(10)	(4)	(4)	(10)	(4)	(5)	(10)	(4)	(3)
yds.	qrs.	nls.	ells E.	qrs.	nls.	ells F.	qrs.	nls.
41	3	2	47	2	4	42	2	1
24	2	3	19	3	2	17	1	2
92	1	1	41	1	3	47	2	1
68	3	1	17	2	1	19	1	2
17	1	3	16	1	4	27	2	1
21	2	2	17	2	1	19	2	1
266	3	0						

## VII. Of LONG MEASURE.

Sch. *What are the Denominations of this Measure?*

Mast. They are as follow:—

## T A B L E.

3 Barley Corns	—	make	—	1 Inch.
12 Inches	—	—	—	1 Foot.
3 Feet	—	—	—	1 Yard.
5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yards	—	—	—	1 Rod or Pole.
40 Rods or Poles	—	—	—	1 Furlong.
8 Furlongs	—	—	—	1 Mile.
3 Miles	—	—	—	1 League.
20 Leagues	—	—	—	1 Degree of a circle.
360 Degrees	make a whole Circle, or the Circumference of the Globe of the Earth and Sea.	—	—	

N. B.

## ADDITION:

N. B. 60 Miles is commonly called a Degree; but 69 and a Half Miles is a Degree in the Arch of any great Circle upon the Surface of the Earth.

## EXAMPLE:

(10)	(20)	(3)	(8)	(40)	(5½)	(3)	(12)	(3)	Deg. leag.	m. fur.	rods.	yds.	ft.	inch.	bar.	cor.
241	17	2	5	27	2	2	10	2								
176	11	1	2	15	1	1	11	1								
204	14	1	3	31	1	0	9	2								
176	9	1	2	14	1	1	5	1								
317	4	1	3	21	0	2	11	2								
215	15	2	7	15	3	1	4	1								

## VIII. SQUARE MEASURE.

Sch. What are the Denominations of this Measure, and what is its Use?

Mast. It is used in measuring Boards, Glass, Land, and all kinds of Surfaces. Its Denomination may be seen in the following

## TABLE.

16	Square Quarters	— make —	1	square Inch.
144	Inches	— — —	1	Foot.
9	Feet	— — —	1	Yard.
30½	Yards	— — —	1	Rod or Pole.
40	Poles	— — —	1	Rood.
4	Roods	— — —	1	Acre.
640	Acres	— — —	1	Mile.

## EXAM.

## ADDITION.

33

### EXAMPLES of Land Measure.

(10)	(4)	(40)	(10)	(4)	(40)
Acres.	roods.	poles.	Acres.	roods.	poles.
174	3	19	123	17	29
429	1	28	307	91	17
217	3	17	515	27	19
41	1	15	212	14	21
9	2	27	907	91	15
117	1	31	411	45	27
<hr/>			<hr/>		
1363	2	17			

## IX. Of TIME.

Sch. *What are the Divisions of Time?*

Mast. You will soon understand them by the following Table.

T A B L E.

60 Seconds or Moments — make —	1 Minute.
60 Minutes	— — — — — 1 Hour.
24 Hours	— — — — — 1 Day.
7 Days	— — — — — 1 Week.
4 Weeks	— — — — — 1 Month.
13 Months, or 52 Weeks, or 365 Days,	1 Year.

N. B. Every 4th Year is a Leap-Year, and that consists of 366 Days.

(10)	(13)	(4)	(7)	(24)	(10)	(24)	(60)	(60)
Yrs:	M.	W.	D.	H.	Ds.	H.	M.	S.
56	11	3	6	21	167	17	26	49
14	9	2	3	17	224	19	19	19
17	3	1	5	11	192	17	27	25
45	12	2	3	15	921	21	21	27
96	1	1	2	21	176	14	14	15
<hr/>					<hr/>			
231	4	0	1	13				

## Of THINGS necessary to be known in Business.

### I. Of WEIGHTS and MEASURES.

A Barrel of Anchovies 30 lb.— A Barrel of Ale 32 Gallons, a Barrel of Beer 36 Gallons.— A Barrel of Figs.

## ADDITION.

N. B. 60 Miles is commonly called a Degree; but 69 and a Half Miles is a Degree in the Arch of any great Circle upon the Surface of the Earth.

## EXAMPLE:

(10)	(20)	(3)	(8)	(40)	(5½)	(3)	(12)	(3)
Deg.	leag.	m.	fur.	rods.	yds.	ft:	inch.	bar. cor.
241	17	2	5	27	2	2	10	2
176	11	1	2	15	1	1	11	1
204	14	1	3	31	1	0	9	2
176	9	1	2	14	1	1	5	1
317	4	1	3	21	0	2	11	2
215	15	2	7	15	3	1	4	1

## VIII. SQUARE MEASURE.

Sch. *What are the Denominations of this Measure, and what is its Use?*

Mast. It is used in measuring Boards, Glass, Land, and all kinds of Surfaces. Its Denomination may be seen in the following

## TABLE.

16	square Quarters	— make —	1	square Inch.
44	Inches	— - -	1	Foot.
9	Feet	— - -	1	Yard.
30 $\frac{1}{4}$	Yards	— - -	1	Rod or Pole.
40	Poles	— - -	1	Rood.
4	Roods	— - -	1	Acre.
640	Acres	— - -	1	Mile.

EXAMPLE

# A D D I T I O N.

55

## E X A M P L E S of Land Measure.

(10)	(4)	(40)		(10)	(4)	(40)
Acres.	roods.	poles.		Acres.	roods.	poles.
174	3	19		123	17	29
429	1	28		307	91	17
217	3	17		515	27	19
41	1	15		212	14	21
9	2	27		907	91	15
117	1	31		411	45	27
<hr/>				<hr/>		
1363	2	17				

## IX. Of TIME.

Sch. *What are the Divisions of Time?*

Mast: You will soon understand them by the following Table.

T A B L E.

60 Seconds or Moments — make —	1 Minute;
60 Minutes	— — — — — 1 Hour.
24 Hours	— — — — — 1 Day.
7 Days	— — — — — 1 Week.
4 Weeks	— — — — — 1 Month.
13 Months, or 52 Weeks, or 365 Days, 1 Year.	

N. B. Every 4th Year is a Leap-Year, and that consists of 366 Days.

(10)	(13)	(4)	(7)	(24)	(10)	(24)	(60)	(60)
Yrs:	M.	W.	D.	H.	Ds.	H.	M.	S.
56	11	3	6	21	167	17	26	49
14	9	2	3	17	224	19	19	19
17	3	1	5	11	192	17	27	25
45	12	2	3	15	921	21	21	27
96	1	1	2	21	176	14	14	15
<hr/>					<hr/>			
231	4	0	1	13				

## Of THINGS necessary to be known in Business.

### I. Of WEIGHTS and MEASURES.

A Barrel of Anchovies 30 lb.— A Barrel of Ale 32 Gallons, a Barrel of Beer 36 Gallons.— A Barrel of Figs:

## S U B T R A C T I O N.

Figs from 100 to 300lb.—A Barrel of Gunpowder 112lb.—A Barrel of Herrings 500lb.—A Cade of Herrings 500 in Number.—A Cade of Sprats 1000.—A Clove of Cheese 8lb.—A Clove of Wool 7lb.—A Dicker of Leather 10 Skins.—A Fathom 6 Feet.—A Furlong 40 Rods or 220 Yards.—A Firkin of Butter 56lb.—A Firkin of Soap 64lb.—A Keg of Herrings 60.—A Last of Leather 24 Dickers.—A Last of Tar 14 Barrels.—A Last of Gunpowder 24 Barrels.—A Last of Corn 2 Loads.—A Load 5 Quarters or 40 Bushels.—A Load of Hay from 25 to 30 Hundred Weight.—A Load of Bricks 500.—A Load of Tiles 1000.—A Puncheon of Rum from 70 to 100 Gallons.—A Puncheon of Prunes 10 or 12 Cwt.—A Quintal of Fish from 100 to 112lb.—A Square of Tiling, Roofing, or Thatching 100 Feet Square, that is 10 Times 10.—A Stack of Wood 3 Feet in Height, 3 Feet deep, and 12 Feet long, which makes 108 cubic Feet.—A Ton is 20 Cwt.—A Ton of Lead 19 $\frac{1}{2}$  Hundred Weight. A Tun of Wine 252 Gallons.—A Tun of sweet Oil 236 Gallons.—A Truss of Hay from 50 to 60lb.—A Wey 5 Chaldron.—A Wey of Cheese in Suffolk is 256lb. in Essex 336lb.

## II. Of PAPER, &amp;c.

Twenty-four Sheets make a Quire, 20 Quires 1 Ream, 12 Reams 1 Bale.—5 Dozen of Skins make a Roll of Parchment.—110 Sheets in Books make, or are reckoned to, the Hundred.

## III. Of GOLD, SILVER, &amp;c.

One Grain of Gold is valued at 2 Pence.—1 Penny-weight at 4s.—1 Ounce at 4l.—A Pound 48l.—A Grain of Silver about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a Farthing.—A Penny-weight 3 Pence.—An Ounce 5s.—A Pound about 3l.

SECT.

## S E C T. VII.

S U B T R A C T I O N of different  
D E N O M I N A T I O N S.

Sch. *WHAT* is Subtraction of different Denominations?

*Mast.* Subtraction of different *Denominations* is where the Sums to be taken from each other are not all of the same Kind, but of different Degrees of Value; as Pounds, Shillings, Pence; Acres, Rods, Poles, &c.

## Of MONEY.

This is performed the same Way as the whole Numbers, for if the lower Figure is greater than the Top one, then take the lower Figure out of what you do by, *viz.* 4 at Farthings, 12 at Pence, 20 at Shillings, Ten at Pounds, and add the top Figure to the Difference.

*Note 1.* When the lower Figures are less than the Top ones, only subtract or take the one from the other, and set down the Remainder in the Place of Farthings, Pence, Shillings, and Pounds.

## E X A M P L E S.

	(10)	(20)	(12)	(10)	(20)	(12)	(10)	(20)	(12)
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
From	9	7	6	4	6	17	11	6	47
Subtract	3	2	3	2	1	8	9	3	25
Remain	6	5	3*						
Proof	9	7	6						

\* Here you see my young Scholar, that in the *first* of these Examples, I only subtract the second Line or lower Sum out of the Top one, and there remains 6*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* — To prove this, I add the Remainder, or Answer, 6*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* to the less Sum, 3*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.* saying 3 and 3 is 6; 5 and 2 makes 7; and 6 and 3 is 9.

More

## S U B T R A C T I O N.

More E X A M P L E S.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
From	4	2	3		6	4	7		6	9	4
Take	1	2	1		1	3	4		1	4	3

Remains	3	0	2	.	2	3					
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--	--

Proof	4	2	3								
-------	---	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

(10)(20)(12)(4(10)(20)(12)(4(10)(20)(12)(4											
l	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>									
From	4	7	6	1	7	4	9	4	7	0	1
Take	1	2	4	8	3	4	1	6	0	9	5

Rema.	3	5	2	.	9	1	1	4			
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

Proof	4	7	6	.	1	7	4	1			
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
From	9	4	7	0	1	4	6	1	7	2	1
Subtr.	1	0	6	0	1	1	5	0	3	1	1

Rema.	8	4	1	0	3	1	1	4			
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

Proof	9	4	7	0	1	4	6	1			
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

EXAMPLES when the lower Figure is sometimes greater than the Top one.

Note 2. When the Farthings, Pence, or Shillings, in the Sum to be subtracted, are greater than those in the top Sum, or what you are to subtract from, then take the lower Figure from what you do by, or stop at, viz. 4, 12, 20, and take in or add the top Figure to the Remainder, and carry the 1 you borrowed to the next Place.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
From	4	7	1	0	6	1	4	6	9	7	5
Take	1	8	1	2	8	1	5	9	3	6	4

Remain	2	8	1	7	1	0	3				
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--

Proof	4	7	1	0	6	1	4	6			
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

Here

# S U B T R A C T I O N.

37

\* Here, in Example 1, you see that you cannot take a Halfpenny out of a Farthing; therefore I say, a Halfpenny or 2 Farthings from a Penny or 4 Farthings, (what you do by) there remain 2 Farthings, and 1 Farthing I take in besides from the top Line make 3 Farthings.— Then because I borrowed, I carry 1 to 8 in the Pence Place, which makes 9; now 9 Pence from seven I cannot take, but 9 Pence from 12 Pence (what I do by) there remain 3 Pence, and the 7 Pence at Top added to it make 10 Pence.— Then I carry 1 to the Shillings because I borrowed 12 in the Pence, and say 1 I carry to 12 makes 13<sup>s</sup>, but 13<sup>s</sup>. from 10s. I cannot take, therefore I say 13 from 20 Shillings (what I do by) there remains 7, and the 10 Shillings on the top Line added make 17.— Then I carry 1 to 8 in the Pounds, which make 9, and say 9 from 7 I can't, but 9 from 17 there remains 8, then 1 I carry to 1 makes 2, which taken from 4 there remains 2. — *Proof.* 3 Farthings and 2 make 5 Farthings, which is 1 Farthing above a Penny; carry 1 to 10 Pence is 11, and 8 Pence is 19 Pence, which is 7 Pence above 1 Shilling or 11 Pence.— Carry 1 to 17 Shillings is 18, and 12 make 30 Shillings, which is 10 above 20.— Then I carry 1 to 8 is 9, and 8 is 17, which is 7 above 10, and I carry 1 to 2 is 3 and 1 is 4.— Thus, my dear Pupil, I have gone through the whole of the first Operation, by attending to which you may, with very little Trouble, perform all the other Operations in Subtraction.

## M O R E E X A M P L E S.

l. s. d.	l. s. d.	l. s. d.
From 476 14 6 $\frac{1}{4}$	4570 2 6	670 10 7 $\frac{1}{4}$
Take 198 7 9 $\frac{3}{4}$	978 3 9 $\frac{1}{2}$	129 10 9
—————	—————	—————
Remains 278 6 8 $\frac{1}{2}$		
—————	—————	—————
Proof 476 14 6 $\frac{1}{4}$		
—————	—————	—————

E

Prat.

## SUBTRACTION.

## Practical Questions for Business.

1. Master *Tommy Bountiful* lent Master *Billy Want 2 Guineas*; and *Billy* paid him at one Time 5s. 6d. at another Time Half a Guinea, at another Time 15s. I demand what remains still due to Master *Tommy*?

*Answer.* 11s.

2. A borrowed of B 100*l.* and paid at one Time 15 Guineas, at another Time 30 Guineas, at another Time 20*l.* and, by a Bank Bill, 25*l.* 5s. I demand what is the Ballance, or what is still due from A to B?

*Answer.* 7*l.* 10s. due to B.

## AVOIRDUPOISE WEIGHT.

(10)(20)(4)(28)(16)					(10)(4)(28)(16)(16)				
Tons cwt. qr. lb. oz.					Cwt. qr. lb. oz. dr.				
From 47	11	1	17	10	67	2	17	10	8
Take 19	17	1	14	12	194	1	21	11	10
Remains 27	14	0	2	14					
Proof 47	11	1	17	10					

*Note.* This and all following Sums are done in the same Manner as Subtraction of Money; only always remember, that when the lower Figure is greater than the Top, take it out of what you do by, and then add the Top Figure besides, and that is the true Remainder.—Then carry the 1 you borrowed to the next Denomination, and you will find the Operation soon done to your Satisfaction.

## TROY WEIGHT.

(10)(12)(20)(24)				(10)(12)(20)(24)			
lb. oz. dwts. gr.				lb. oz. dwt. gr.			
From 47	3	17	16	647	10	11	20
Take 19	9	16	21	192	11	9	23
Remains 27	6	0	19				
Proof 47	3	17	16				

D R Y

# S U B T R A C T I O N.

39

## DRY MEASURE.

	(10)	(5)	(8)	(4)		(10)	(36)	(4)
Loads qrs.	bush.	pecks.			Chal.	bush.	pecks.	
From	64	2	5	2		1696	21	2
Take	17	3	3	3		947	27	3
Remain	46	4	1	3				
Proof	64	2	5	2				

## LIQUID MEASURE.

### I. Beer Measure.

	(10)	(2)	(2)	(1½)	(2)	(18)		(10)	(36)	(4)
Tuns	bts.	hhs.	bar.	kil.	gall.		Bar.	gal.	qu.	
From	271	1	1	1	0	14	364	17	2	
Take	169	0	1	0	1	16	176	25	3	
Remain										
Proof										

### II. Wine Measure.

	(10)	(2)	(2)	(63)	(10)	(63)	(8)	
Tuns	pip.	hh.	gall.	Hhd.	gal.	pint.		
From	57	1	0	27	65	17	5	
Take	19	0	1	15	19	51	6	
Remain	38	0	1	12				
Proof	57	1	0	27				

## SUBTRACTION.

### CLOTH MEASURE.

(4) (3)	(10) (1)	(4) (8)	(10) (1)	(10) (4)	(3)
Yds. qrs. nls.	Ells E. qrs. nls.	Ells F. qr. nls.			
From 65 3 2	274 2 3	351 2 1			
Take 19 3 2	196 3 4	163 2 2			
<hr/> Remain 46 0 0	<hr/>	<hr/>			
<hr/> Proof 65 3 2	<hr/>	<hr/>			

### LIQUID MEASURE.

### LONG MEASURE.

(10) (20) (3) (8) (40) (5½) (3)	(10) (36) (3)	
(+) (3)	Deg. leag. m. fur. rods. yds. ft. (2)	Yds. inch. bc.
From 124 14 12 4 123 2 1	476 21 1	
Take 19 17 1 50 27 1 2	191 27 2	
<hr/> Answer	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/> Proof	<hr/>	<hr/>

### LAND MEASURE.

(10) (4) (40)	(10) (4) (40)	
(8)	Acres. rods. pls.	Acres. rods. pls.
From 194 2 27	1 647 2 31	
Take 79 2 30	174 3 37	
<hr/> Answer 114 3 37	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/> Proof 194 2 27	<hr/>	<hr/>

CLOTH

TIME.

# S U B T R A C T I O N.

41

## TIME.

(10)	(13)	(4)	(7)	(10)	(7)	(24)	(60)	(60)
Yrs. M. W. D. Wks. D. H. M. S.								
From 47	2	2	4	164	2	17	41	27
Take 19	8	2	5	97	3	21	47	30

Answer 27 1. 1 3. 6

Proof 47 7 2 4

## EXAMPLES to exercise the young Scholar in the Rules of ADDITION and SUBTRACTION.

1. A Person in the Year 1764, being asked how long it was since *William the Conqueror* reigned, said he could not immediately tell; but he remembered it was in the Year 1066. I demand how many Years it was ago?

Answer. 698 Years.

2. A Boy had 1000 Marbles: He sold 290, he gave away 3 Score, and he lost at Play 437. I demand how many he has left?

Answer. 213

3. Two Travellers, A and B, intending to meet, set out from two different Places, which lie distant from each other 327 Miles: A travels 21 Miles the first Day, 40 Miles the 2d Day, and 51 Miles the 3d Day. B travels the 2 first Days 40 Miles each, the 3d Day he travels 57 Miles, the 4th Day he goes 32 Miles. I demand how far A and B both travelled, and how many Miles they are still distant from each other?

Answer. A travelled in all 112 Miles, B travelled in all 169, and they are still distant 46 Miles.

4. A Housekeeper received of her Master 2 Guineas and a half to go to Market: she laid out for Fowls and Bacon 8s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for Greens 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for Beef 7s. 9d. for Veal 5s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for Pigeons 3s. 6d. for Pies and Tarts 4s. 6d. I demand what she has laid out in all, and what is the Balance due to her Master?

## SUBTRACTION.

*Answer.* Laid out in all 1l. 10s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . due to her Master 1l. 1s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

5. A Gentleman gave his Servant or Housekeeper 10 Guineas on the *Monday* to provide every Thing for the Family for the whole Week; and on *Saturday* Evening she brought in her Accounts of Disbursements as follows. Laid out on *Monday* 1l. 11s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . on *Tuesday* 14s. 7d. on *Wednesday* 10s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , on *Thursday* 18s. 6d. on *Friday* 2l. 17s. 11d. and on *Saturday* 4l. 7s. 10d. I demand what is the Balance, and to whom due?

*Answer.* There is due to the Housekeeper 11s. 1d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

6. A Steward reckoned with one of his Lord's Tenants who owed him a Year and a Half's Rent in a Farm of 450l. The Tenant has paid at one Time 50l. at another Time 20 Guineas, at another Time 30 Guineas; Repairs by Carpenters Bills 27l. 14s. 9d. by Bricklayers 21l. 11s. 7d. by Land-Tax Bills 83l. 17s. 9d. and by a Bill paid by Order 175l. 8s. 6d. I demand what is the Balance, and to whom due?

*Answer.* Due still to the Landlord, 38l. 17s. 5d.

## A RULE to work all such like Questions.

*Note.* My dear young Tyro, always remember to read the Sum two or three Times over very slowly and attentively; and then observing well the Debt, or what is owing, place that down first; then proceed to set down all the lesser Sums, or whatever has been paid, one under another in Order, and then take or subtract their Sum or Total out of the first Number or Debt, the Remainder will be the Balance.

*Note 2.* Sometimes it may happen, that what is paid may be more than what is borrowed, &c.— Be this as it will, you must still subtract the lesser Number from the greater, and it will be easy to see on which side the Debt is, or to whom the Balance is due, if you will duly attend to the Question.

## Take an E X A M P L E.

A Gentleman puts into a Banker's Hand 4605l. and draws out at one Time 1748l. 10s. at another Time 659l. 14s. 6d. at another Time 2000l. at another Time 549l. 11s. I demand the Balance, and to whom due?

*An-*

## MULTIPLICATION.

43

*Answer.* Due to the Banker 352*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* — That is, the Gentleman has drawn out of the Banker's Hand 352*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* more than the Banker had of him.

*Note 3.* Sometimes it happens that there are very long and tedious Reckonings between two Parties, both having paid Money to, and received Cash of each other, in Part, for various Commodities, and the Accompts often become very intricate for want of being duly settled. In such Cases as these the following Example and Discharge will be highly necessary.

### E X A M P L E.

*William Snip*, the Taylor, and *Richard Tripe*, the Shoe-maker, had a Reckoning of three Years and a Half standing, each of them supposed the other to owe him Money upon Balance; but at last a Day was set and they reckoned, and there appeared due to Mr. *Snip* the Taylor, 5*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* but Mr. *Tripe* could not pay the Balance.— I demand what sort of Note Mr. *Tripe* ought to give to Mr. *Snip*?

*Answer.* As follows :

June 24, 1764. Reckoned and balanced all Accompts between me and Mr. William Snip to this Day: And I acknowledge myself to be indebted to the said William Snip, Five Pounds, Fourteen Shillings and Six-pence, which I promise to pay to him or Order on Demand, for Value received.

Attest'd  
John Trusty.

Witness my Hand,  
Richard Tripe.

N. B. This is a proper Form after settling long Reckonings, and the Note should be attest'd by a Witness.

## S E C T. VIII.

### MULTIPLICATION of different DENOMINATIONS.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Multiplication of different Denominations?*

*Mass.*

## MULTIPLICATION.

*Mast.* Multiplication of different Denominations is where Sums of different Kinds are to be multiplied by one common Multiplier.

\* \* \* This Rule, well applied and well attended to, is the best practical System to cast up or tell the value of any Commodity, at any Price per Yard, Pound, Hundred Weight, Gallon, &c. It is so simple in itself, that for a constant Practice of 14 years in my own public Teaching, I seldom met with a Boy so dull but he was soon able to comprehend the Nature of the Rule itself, and the Manner how to work it. --- And therefore I would advise all Masters to teach their Scholars this short and easy Method of casting up the Price of various Commodities, till they are quite perfect in it.

*Sch.* What do you mean by Questions of Multiplication?

*Mast.* Questions performed by Multiplication only, in Order to save the Trouble of the Rule of Three, or Practice.

*Sch.* How is this Rule performed?

*Mast.* In the very same Manner as common Multiplication, only you must have due Regard to the Place of Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. What cost 4 Yards, at 3 2 per Yard?

$$\begin{array}{r} s. d. \\ \hline 3 \quad 2 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Anf. 12 8

2. What cost 7 Gallons, at 2 4 per Gallon?

$$\begin{array}{r} s. d. \\ \hline 2 \quad 4 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Anf. 16 4

3. What cost 9 Ells, at 8 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Ell?

$$\begin{array}{r} s. d. \\ \hline 8 \quad 6 \frac{1}{2} \\ \times 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Anf. 36 10

Here

# MULTIPLICATION. 45

Here you see, in these three Examples, I only multiply the Price of the Commodity by the Number of the Things sold or bought, and carry as in *Addition of Money.*

## EXAMPLES for Tryal.

4. What cost 7 Ells, at 4s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Ell? *Ans. 1l. 12s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$*
5. What cost 9 Bushels, at 4s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  per Bushel? *Ans. 2l. 1s. 5d.  $\frac{1}{4}$*
6. What cost 10 Pigs, at 1s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  each? *Ans. 5l. 15s. 5d.*
7. What cost 11 Sheep, at 1l. 10s. 9d. each? *Ans. 16l. 18s. 3d.*
8. What cost 12 Calves, at 3l. 7s. 6d. each? *Ans. 40l. 10s.*

Sch. But suppose the Number should be above 12, how shall I proceed then?

Mast. You must divide the Number into two such Parts, as when multiplied together, will make the whole Number; thus suppose the Numbers were 24, 32, or 35—I say 6 Times 4 is 24, or 4 Times 6 make 24, so I multiply by 4 first, and then I multiply the Product by 6, which is the same Thing as multiplying by 24: So also for 32, I multiply by 4 first, then by 8; for 35, I multiply first by 7, and then the Product by 5, for 5 Times 7 is 35, and for 54 by 6, and then again by 9, &c.

An Example or two will make it plain.

## EXAMPLES.

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
9. What cost 15 Yards, at	3	9
3 Times 5 is 15; multiply by	3	
then by	5	
		Price of 3
		5
Ans. £. 2 <u>16</u> 3 Price of 15		
10. What		

## MULTIPLICATION.

10. What cost 24 Ells, at 7  $\frac{9}{2}$  per Ell?  
 4 Times 6 is 24; multiply by 4

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{L. } 1 \ 11 \ 2 \\ \text{then by } \quad \quad \quad 6 \\ \hline \text{Ans. L. } 9 \ 7 \ 0 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{Price of } 4 \\ \hline \text{Price of } 24 \end{array}$$

11. What cost 35 Loads, at L. 1 5  $\frac{6}{2}$  per Load?  
 5 Times 7 is 35; multiply by 5

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{L. } 6 \ 7 \ 8\frac{1}{2} \\ \text{then by } \quad \quad \quad 7 \\ \hline \text{Ans. L. } 44 \ 13 \ 11\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{Price of } 5 \\ \hline \text{Price of } 35 \end{array}$$

Thus you see the Work is done at two Operations, and in the same Manner you are to proceed with the Numbers in the following Examples.

## EXAMPLES for Exercise.

12. What cost 42 Gallons, at 4s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Gallon?  
*Ans.* 10l. 1s. 3d.
13. What cost 56lb. at 13s. 9d. per lb.  
*Ans.* 38l. 10s.
14. What cost 63 Bushels, at 9s. 3d. per Bushel?  
*Ans.* 29l. 2s. 9d.
15. What cost 72 Chaldron, at 1l. 7s. 6d. per Chaldron?  
*Ans.* 99l.
16. What cost 84 Dozen, at 6s. 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  per Dozen?  
*Ans.* 28l. 12s. 3d.
17. What cost 96 Grofs, at 11s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Grofs?  
*Ans.* 54l. 12s.
18. What cost 100 Gallons, at 14s. 10d. per Gallon?  
*Ans.* 74l. 3s. 4d.
19. What cost 108 Butts, at 3l. 15s. per Butt?  
*Ans.* 405l.
20. What cost 121 Pipes, at 10l. 17s. per Pipe?  
*Ans.* 1312l. 17s.
21. What

## MULTIPLICATION. 47

21. What cost 132 Loads, at 5l. 10s. 9d. per Load?

*Ans.* 730l. 19s.

22. What cost 144 Bullocks, at 14l. 15s. each?

*Ans.* 2124l.

\* \* Look into your Multiplication Table, and you will soon find two Numbers that will make any one of these; as in Example 12 it is 42; therefore, I multiply by 6, and then by 7; and for 56, by 7 and by 8, and so for the Rest.

Sch. *I understand you, Sir; but suppose the Number should be such as cannot be made up by any 2 Figures multiplied into each other, what must be done then?*

Mast. Take any two Numbers that will come the nearest to the Number, (but so as not to exceed it) and then add the odd Number or Numbers to it. Thus, suppose it was required to tell what 43 Gallons come to at 4s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Gallon; I multiply by 6 and by 7, which is the same Thing as multiplying by 42, and find that it comes to 10l. 1s. 3d. as in Example 12) then for the odd one to make it 43, I add 4s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  to the aforesaid Sum of 10l. 1s. 3d. and it makes 10l. 6s. od.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the Answer for 43 Gallons: So also suppose the Number was 58, I say 7 times 8 is 56; I therefore multiply by 7 and 8 first, and then I add the Price of two odd Numbers to make 58—Thus 58 Weeks Work, at 7s. 9d. per Week, you will find to be 22l. 9s. 6d.

Sch. *I understand you now very well.*

Mast. Then we will proceed to *Division*.

---

## S E C T. IX.

### DIVISION of different DENOMINATIONS.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Division of different Denominations?*

Mast. Division of different Denominations is where several Sums of different Kinds are to be divided by one common *Divisor*.

Sch.

## DIVISION.

Sch. How is this Rule performed?

Mast. Divide the first Denomination on the left Hand by the Divisor, and set down the Quotient. If any thing remains, multiply it by as many of the next Denomination as make one of the foregoing. Carry the Product to the next Denomination, and divide it as before. Proceed in the same Manner with all the other Denominations.

## EXAMPLES.

Divide

By 4)4l. 12s. 8d. into 4 Parts.

1l. 3s. 2d. Ans.

Divide

By 8)17l. 16s. 6d. into 8 Parts.

2l. 4s. 6d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  Ans.

In Example 1st, I only say the 4th Part of 4l. is 1l. the 4th of 12s. is 3s. and the 4th Part of 8d. is 2d. In Example 2d, I say the 8th Part of 17l. is 2l. and 1l. over, which I carry to the Shillings, and it is 1l. 16s. or 36s. then the 8th Part of 36s. is 4s. and 4s. over, which I carry to the Place of Pence, and it is 4s.. 6d. now the 8th Part of 4s. is 6d. and the 8th Part of 6d. is 3 Farthings. Pray now look at the Example carefully, and you will soon understand the following.

## More EXAMPLES.

<u>l. s. d.</u>	<u>l. s. d.</u>	<u>l. s.</u>
-----------------	-----------------	--------------

By 6)47 10 6	By 8)25 14 4	By 9)64 18
--------------	--------------	------------

<u>Ans. 7 18 5</u>	<u>Ans. 3 4 3<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	<u>Ans. 7 4 3</u>
--------------------	---	-------------------

<u>By 7)53 1 11<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	<u>By 9)27 10 10<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	<u>By 12)173 15 3</u>
---	--	-----------------------

Questions

## Questions for Exercise.

1. A Gentleman dying, left to 5 poor Widows of his Parish 282l. 17s. 11d. to have an equal Share alike, I demand what each Widow had?

*Answer.* 56l. 11s. 7d.

*Sch:* How do you divide by the Parts of any Number instead of the Whole?

*Mast.* When the Divisor is such a Number, that any two Figures being multiplied together will make the said Divisor, you may divide the given Number by one of those Figures, and the Quotient thence arising by the other, which will be the same Thing as dividing by the whole Numbers.

## EXAMPLES.

2. A Butcher bought 14 Sheep, which cost him 10l. 18s. 2d. I demand what they cost him a-piece, or what each cost?

*Answer.* 15s. 7d.

Divide by 2 and then by 7, for 2 times 7 is 14.

3. A Gentleman gave 13l. 19s. 2d. to be divided equally among 100 School-Boys, who had particularly minded their Learning, and were very good at Home and at School. I demand how much each Boy had?

*Answer.* 2s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  each.

Divide by 10 and by 10.

## BILLS of PARCELS.

In which the Sums are only expressed in Words, that the young Scholar may have an Opportunity of extending them in Figures, and casting them up.

## ADDITION.

*A Housekeeper's Bill of Disbursements.*

1764.

	l. s. d.
Apr. 13. Laid out for 12lb. of Beef, four Shillings and seven Pence,	- - - - }
14. Candles, ten Groats,	- - - - }
16. Parsnips, Carrots, Greens, and Potatoes, fifteen Pence Halfpenny,	- - - - }
17. Cheese and Butter, three Shillings and five Pence,	- - - - }
18. Bread, one and twenty Pence Halfpenny,	- - - - }
Flour and Mustard, thirteen Pence,	
A Piece of Irish, three Pounds, four Shillings, and nine Pence,	- - - - }

In all

## A BOOK DEBT.

A Merchant proposes to leave off Trade, and finds in his Books six Persons that stand in Debt to him as follows :

	l. s. d.
A owes him one Hundred and forty-seven Pounds, seventeen Shillings and Nine-pence,	- - - - }
B— fifty-four Pounds and three Half-pence,	
C— two Thousand Pounds, and Six-pence,	
D— seventeen Pounds, four Shillings,	
E— six Thousand and fifty Pounds, nine Shillings, and Four-pence Farthing,	- - - - }
F— one Hundred Pounds, and three Farthings,	- - - - -

Due to him in all

## More EXAMPLES.

In which the Sums are expressed in Figures, and extended, but not cast up.

A CHEESE-

## ADDITION.

### A CHEESEMONGER's BILL.

Mr. Roberts bought of Geo. Cream, February 17, 1764.

			L. s. d.
A Cheshire Cheese	30lb.	at 4d. per lb.	0 10 0
4 Gloucester	40	at 3d. $\frac{1}{2}$	0 11 8
2 Warwickshire	22	at 3d.	0 5 6
1 Side of Bacon	71	at 6d.	1 15 6
9lb of Butter	-	at 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$	0 5 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Firkins of Butter	-	at 28s. per Firkin,	2 16 0
5lb. of Ribs of Bacon	-	at 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per lb.	0 3 6 $\frac{1}{2}$

Total L.

### A WOLLEN-DRAPER's BILL.

Mr. Tarewell bought of John Snip.

1764			L. s. d.
Feb. 4.	13 Yds. of Shalloon	at 1s. 9d. per Yd.	1 2 9
	5 Yds. of Broad Cloth	at 13s.	3 5 0
7.	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ of Scarlet superfine	at 21s.	6 16 6
	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ of Drugget	at 5s. 6d.	1 4 9
Mar. 2.	11 Yards of Serge	at 2s. 3d.	1 4 9
15.	5 Yds. black hair Shag	at 10s. 6d.	2 12 6
	15 Yards of Frieze	at 4s. 9d.	3 11 3

Total L.

### A GROCER's BILL.

Mr. Salmon bought of Wm. Sweet, Jan. 5. 1764.

			L. s. d.
3 lb. of Coffee	-	at 3s. 6d. per lb.	0 7 0
2 single refined Sugar-Loaves,	14lb.	at 9 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 11 1
1 double refined	-	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 5 8 $\frac{1}{4}$
28 lb. of Sugar	-	at 5d. $\frac{1}{2}$	0 12 10
1 lb. of Hyson Tea, at 16s.	1 lb. of Bohea	7s.	1 3 0
3 oz. of Cloves, 1 of Ginger, 1 of Mace	-	-	0 4 9
40lb. of Lisbon Sugar	-	at 6d. $\frac{1}{2}$	1 1 8
15lb. of coarse Sugar	-	at 3d. $\frac{1}{2}$	0 4 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
49lb. of Malagas	-	at 4d. $\frac{1}{2}$	0 18 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
2lb. of Chocolate	-	at 5s. 6d.	0 11 0
Nutmegs and Cinnamon	-	-	0 0 7 $\frac{1}{2}$

Total L.

F 2

A TAY-

## A D D I T I O N.

## A TAYLOR's BILL.

Mr. Nathough, Dr. to Jonathan Snipclose.

1764.

		l.	s.	d.
Jan. 3.	Making a full-trimmed Suit	2	2	0
	5½ Yards of Shaloon, at 2s. 3d. per Yd.	0	12	4½
	2 Dozen best gilt Coat Buttons	0	5	6
	2 Dozen of Waistcoat	0	3	6
	Buckram, Canvas, and Stay Tape	0	3	9
	Silk, Twift, and Mohair	0	4	4
Feb. 12.	Making a black Velvet Waistcoat	0	4	6
	Silk, Twift, and Mohair	0	2	3
	Dimity, and Pockets	0	1	4
	5 Yards of Lace, at 3s. 6d. per Yard	0	17	6
17.	Seating 2 Pair of Breeches	0	3	6
	Various Jobs in Mending	0	2	8
25.	6 Yards of Fustian, at 2s. 9d. per Yd.	0	16	6
	3½ Yds. of Shaloon for the same at 2s. 2d.	0	7	7
	Buckram, Stay-Tape, &c.	0	1	9
	Silk, Twift, and Mohair	0	2	7
	Making the Frock	0	7	6

Total £.

March 4, 1764, Received the Contents of this Bill.

JONATHAN SNIPCLOSE.

## A STATIONER'S BILL.

Mr. Quilldrive bought of John Ragg, Feb. 17, 1767.

12	Reams of Fool's-cap, at 14s. 6d. per Ream	8	14	0
7	Reams of Pot, at 8s. 6d.	-	2	19
3	Thousand Quills, at 7s. 9d. per Thousand	1	3	3
1	Box of Wafers, Pounce, and Sealing-Wax	0	1	7½
1	large Accompt Book ruled	-	0	8
2	Skins of Parchment	-	0	7
3	Reams of Demy Paper, at 2l. 2s. per Ream	6	6	0
1	large black Pocket-Book gilt	-	0	4
2	Cash Books, 3 Quires, ruled	-	0	5
3	Sheet Almanacks, 1 Pocket, ditto	-	0	1
1	Pocket Book, Vellum, ruled	-	0	2

Total £.

April 4, 1767, Received for Mr. Ragg, the Contents  
of this Bill.

TIM POUNCE.

\* \* \* The

\* \* \* The foregoing Receipts are sufficient Examples for all the preceding, or any other Bills, and the Forms are adapted to Business; for there is no Occasion to say *in full of all Demands*, except in long Reckonings and some particular Circumstances, and then indeed Receipts are varied accordingly, of which I have given a particular Account at the End of Subtraction, where I have shewn the Manner of balancing and settling any common Accompts.

---

## SECT. X.

## REDUCTION.

Sch. *WHAT is Reduction?*

Mast. Reduction is the Art of reducing Numbers of one Denomination into Numbers of another Denomination; as Pounds into Shillings, Shillings into Pence; Nails into Quarters, Quarters into Yards, &c.

Sch. *How many Kinds of Reduction are there?*

Mast. Two; *Reduction ascending*, and *Reduction descending*.

I. *Reduction ascending*, teaches to reduce Things of a smaller Denomination into Things of a greater; as Farthings into Pence, Shillings, or Pounds; Minutes into Hours, Days, or Weeks, &c.

II. *Reduction descending* teaches to reduce Things of a greater Denomination into Things of a smaller; as Pounds into Shillings, Pence, or Farthings; Hundred Weights into Pounds or Ounces; Miles into Yards, Inches, &c. This last is rather the more easy of the two; and therefore I shall speak of it first.

N. B. *Reduction ascending* is always performed by Division, and *Reduction descending* is performed by Multiplication.

I. *Of REDUCTION DESCENDING.*

## RULE.

Always multiply by as many of the less Denomination as make one of the greater, and you have the Answers.

F 3

EXAM-

## REDUCTION.

## EXAMPLES.

1. In 25*l.* how many Shillings?  
 $\frac{20}{\overline{25}}$

Shill. 500 Answer.

2. In 27*s.* how many Pence?  
 $\frac{12}{\overline{27}}$

Answ. 324 Pence.

\* Here 20 Shillings make a Pound Sterling, and 12 Pence a Shilling, therefore I multiply by these.

3. In 175*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  how many Shillings, Pence, and Farthings?

\*\* 175 17  $6\frac{1}{2}$   
 $\frac{20}{\overline{3517}}$

3517 Shill.  
 $\frac{12}{\overline{12}}$

42210 Pence  
 $\frac{4}{\overline{168842}}$

Again, 409 15  $9\frac{3}{4}$   
 $\frac{20}{\overline{8195}}$

8195 Shill.  
 $\frac{12}{\overline{12}}$

98349 Pence  
 $\frac{4}{\overline{393399}}$

168842 Farthings      393399 Farthings

3.\* Remember always to take in the odd Shillings, Pence, and Farthings. Thus, I take in 17 Shillings when I multiply by 20; the 6 Pence when I multiply by 12; and the Halfpenny when I multiply by 4.

I shall not set down the Answers to the following Questions, as it causes a Supineness in the Learner, and in some Cases may rather hurt than do him good: But I here rather chuse to set down what he is to multiply by, and that will not only enable, but encourage him to perform the Operations.—The Reason why he is to multiply by such and such Figures it can be no Trouble for any Master to tell him, and he will easily understand the Reason when given, though perhaps he could not find out the Figures himself.

4. In

## REDUCTION.

55

4. In 45 Guineas, how many Shillings and Groats?—Rule, Multiply by 21, and by 3.

5. In 27 Moidores and 11 Shillings, how many Shillings, Six-pences, and Pence?—Multiply by 27, and take in the 11 Shillings, then by 2 for the Six-pences, and by 6 for the Pence.

6. In 120 Portugal Pieces of 36 Shillings each, how many Shillings and Halfpence?—Multiply by 36, and then by 24.

### AVOIRDUPOISE WEIGHT.

7. In 17 lb. 14 oz. 11 dr. how many Ounces and Drams?—Multiply by 16, and take in the 14; then Multiply by 16, and take in the 11.

8. In 14 C. 3 qrs. 17 lb. how many Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces?—Multiply by 4, and take in the 3 Quarters; then by 28 and take in the odd 17 lb. and then at last by 16, you will have the Ounces.

### TROY WEIGHT.

9. In 3 lb. 5 oz. 11 dwts. 17 grs. how many Ounces, Pennyweights and Grains?—Multiply by 12, by 20, and by 24, taking in the odd 5 oz. 11 dwts. 17 grs.

### DRY MEASURE.

10. In 47 Loads, 14 Bushels, how many Bushels and Pecks?—Multiply by 40, taking in 14, and you have the Bushels, and then by 4, and you have the Pecks.

### LIQUID MEASURE.

11. In 14 Butts, 2 Barrels, how many Barrels and Gallons?—Multiply by 3, and take in 2, and you have the Barrels, then by 36, and you have the Gallons.

### CLOTH MEASURE.

12. In 47 Yards, 2 Quarters, how many Quarters and Nails?—Multiply by 4 for Quarters, and again by 4, for the Nails.

13. In

## REDUCTION.

13. In 34 Ells English, how many Quarters and Nails? — Multiply by 5, and then by 4; or by 4 and then by 5.

## LONG MEASURE.

14. In 47 Miles, 4 Furlongs, 27 Rods, how many Furlongs and Rods? — Multiply by 8, and then by 40.

15. In 417 Yards, 2 Feet, 2 Inches, how many Feet, Inches and Barley Corns? — Multiply by 3, by 12, and by 3.

## TIME.

16. In 24 Days, 17 Hours, 45 Minutes, 35 Seconds, how many Hours, Minutes, and Seconds? — Multiply by 24, by 60, and by 60.

## 2. REDUCTION ASCENDING.

Sch. I understand what you have said about Reduction descending; pray give me some Examples in Reduction ascending, and tell me how I am to work them?

Mast. I will. — You are to proceed then in a Manner just the reverse of what you followed in the last Rule, and divide by the same Numbers in the same Cases, as you before multiplied by.

## EXAMPLES.

1. In 5407 Shillings, how many Pounds Sterling? — Divide by 20, you will find the Answer 270l. 7s.

2. In 6472 Pence, how many Shillings and Pounds Sterling? — Divide by 12, and you will have 539s. 4d. and then by 20, and you will have 26l. 19s. 4d.

3. In 4075326 Farthings, how many Pence, Shillings, and Pounds Sterling? — Divide by 4, and you will have 101883 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; by 12, and you will have 84902s. 7d.; and then by 20, and you will have at last 4245l. 2s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. In 144000 Farthings, how many Pence, Threepences, half Crowns, Crowns and Pounds?

*Ans.*

## REDUCTION.

57

*Ans.* 36000 Pence, 12000 Three-pences, 1200 half Crowns, 600 Crowns, and 150l. Sterling.

This is sufficient for any other Example.

*N. B.* Remember that whatever remains, after Division, has the same Name as the Dividend.

5. In 407651 Farthings, how many Two-pences, Four-pences, Shillings, and Guineas? — Divide by 8, by 2, by 3, and by 21.

## AVOIRDUPOISE WEIGHT.

6. In 47645 Ounces, how many Pounds, Quarters, and Hundred Weights? — Divide by 16, by 28, and by 4.

## TROY WEIGHT.

7. In 471602 Grains, how many Pennyweights, Ounces and Pounds Troy? — Divide by 24, by 20, and by 12.

## BEER MEASURE.

8. In 146219 Pints, how many Quarts, Gallons, Firkins, Kilderkins, Barrels and Butts? — Divide by 2, by 4, by 9, by 2, by 2 again and by 3.

## DRY MEASURE.

9. In 30721 Pints, how many Pecks, Bushels, Quarters, and Loads? — Divide by 16, by 4, by 8, and by 5.

## CLOTH MEASURE.

10. In 941 Nails, how many Quarters and Yards? — Divide by 4 and by 4.

## LONG MEASURE.

11. In 471635 Inches, how many Feet and Yards? — Divide by 12, and by 3.

12. In

## REDUCTION.

## LAND MEASURE.

12. In 4760 Rods, how many Acres? — Divide by 160, you have Acres, and the Remainder will be Rods, which divide by 40, you will have the Rods, *viz.* 29 Acres, 3 Rods.

## TIME.

13. In 47620 Minutes, how many Hours, Days, and Weeks? — Divide by 60 for Hours, by 24 for Days, and by 7 for Weeks.

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

14. In 34675 Farthings, how many Pence, Threepences, Six-pences, Shillings, and Crowns? — Divide by 4, by 3, by 2, by 2 again, and then by 5.

15. In 40729 Halfpence, how many Groats, Shillings, Crowns and Pounds?

13. REDUCTION ASCENDING and DESCENDING,  
being proper EXERCISES both for Instruction and Practice.

Sch. I hope, Sir, you will give me an Example or two at large.

Mast. I will do any Thing to set you forward; but you must on your Part be very diligent to remember what to multiply and divide by, as I have taken (you know) great Pains to remind you of it continually: I will give you two Examples with their Proofs.

## EXAMPLES.

1. In 27l. 14s. 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  how many Shillings, Pence, and Farthings?

# REDUCTION.

5

<i>l. s. d.</i>	In 125 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> how many Shillings, Groats, Pence, and Halfpence?
27 14 9 <i>3</i> <sub>4</sub>	
20	
<hr/>	
554 Shillings	125 15 0
12	20
<hr/>	
6657 Pence	2515 Shillings
4	3
<hr/>	
26631 Farthings	7545 Groats
	4
<hr/>	
Proof	
4)26631 Farthings	30180 Pence
<hr/>	
12)6657 <i>3</i> <sub>4</sub> Pence	60360 Half-pence
<hr/>	
2 0)5514 os. and 9d.	Proof
<hr/>	
* 27 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 9 <i>3</i> <sub>4</sub> <i>d.</i>	2)60360 Half-pence
<hr/>	
	4)30180 Pence
<hr/>	
	3) 7545 Groats
<hr/>	
	2 0)2515 Shillings
	** 125 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i>

• You see in the Proof of these Examples, that I divide every Product back again by the same Figures I multiplied by; and if every Quotient answers to its foregoing Product, you may depend upon it the Work is right, otherwise it is wrong.

Sch. I see plainly the Manner of working these Questions: but how am I to reduce foreign Money into Pounds Sterling, as I am unacquainted with foreign Coins?

Mast. The following Table will be of Service to you for that Purpose.

A TA.

## A TABLE of FOREIGN COINS.

Name.	What Country.	The Value.
		l. s. d.
Abassi	A Persian Coin	1 4
Cabesqui	Ditto	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Couplant of Gold	of Japan	6 12 6
Ditto	Ditto	2 4 0
Ditto of Silver	Ditto	4 6
Croisat	of Genoa	6 6 $\frac{3}{4}$
Crown	French	4 6
Ditto	of Rome	5 1
A Dollar	Italy or Spain	4 6
A Lion Dollar	Holland	3 7
A Cross Dollar	Ditto	4 2
A Specie Dollar	Ditto	5 0
A Zeland Dollar	Ditto	3 0
Leopold's Dollar	Ditto	4 3
Dollar, Prince of Orange	Ditto	4 4
Dollar	of Dantzick or Sweden	2 3
Rix-Dollar	Holland	4 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto	Hanover	4 7
Ditto	Hamburg	4 7
Ditto	Flanders	4 6
Ducat	Holland	9 3
Ditto	Poland	4 6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto	Naples	3 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto	Leghorn	5 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ducatoon	Holland	5 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pound	Flanders	1 13 4
A piece of Eight	Spanish	4 6
A Mexico piece of Eight	-	4 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Florin	Palermo	1 3
A Livre	France	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
A Mark	England, not current	13 4
Mill-Ree	Portugal	6 9
Moidore, 4 Mill-Rees	-	1 7 0
Ruble	Muscovy	4 6
Xeriff	Turkey	9 6

EXAM-

## EXAMPLES.

3. In 347*l.* 15*s.* how many Shillings, Crowns,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Crowns, and Pence?

*Ans.* 6955 Shillings, 1391 Crowns, 2782 half Crowns, and 83460 Pence.

4. In 47163 Groats, how many Pence, 6 Pences,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Crowns and Pounds?

*Ans.* 188652 Pence, 31442 Six-pences, 6288  $\frac{1}{2}$  Crowns, and 12 Pence over, and 786*l.* 15*s.*

5. In 4760 French Crowns, at 4*s.* 6*d.* each, how many Livres, Pence, Shillings, and Guineas?

*Ans.* 24480 Livres, 257040 Pence, 21420 Shillings, and 1020 Guineas.

6. In 100*l.* how many Guineas, Crowns, and 3 Pences?

*Ans.* 95 Guineas and 5 Shillings over, 400 Crowns, and 8000 3 Pences.

7. How many Guineas, Pounds, Shillings, and Crowns are there in 140 *Portugal* Pieces?

*Ans.* 240 Guineas, 252 Pounds, 1008 Crowns, and 5040 Shillings.

8. In 4916 Ducats of *Poland*, at 4*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$  each, how many Rix-Dollars of *Flanders*, at 4*s.* 6*d.* each?

*Ans.* 4938, and 3*s.* 5*d.* over.

9. In 47640 *Palermo* Florins, at 15*d.* each, how many Crowns, Shillings, Pounds, and *Portugal* Pieces?

*Ans.* 11910 Crowns, 59550 Shillings, 2977*l.* 10*s.* and 1654 *Portugal* Pieces, and 6*s.* over.

10. A Merchant in *London* sends his Correspondent in *Holland* as much Tobacco as comes to 120*l.* 5*s.* and is to receive the same in Cross Dollars, at 4*s.* 2*d.* each, how many must he receive?

*Ans.* 5766.

11. In 6492 Ports, how many Moidores?

*Ans.* 8656.

12. In 8656 Moidores, how many Ports?

*Ans.* 6492.

*Note.* In all such Questions as these, after the Learner has multiplied by 36, and divided by 27, according to the common Way : Let him be told that to multiply by 4, and divide by 3, will answer the same End (in Question 11th) because 27 is three quarters, or three Quarters of 36—And in Question the 12th, he must multiply by 3, and divide by 4; because there will be just one fourth less Parts than Moidores; this will lead him into the practical Part of Arithmetic, which is so necessary in Business, and the Want of which is so much complained of in Compting-Houses, where Dispatch is required.

13. \*In 200 Ports how many Pounds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Crowns, Crowns, Pence, and Groats?

*Ans.* 360 Pounds, 1440 Crowns, 2880 Half Crowns, 86400 Pence, and 21600 Groats.

\* *Note.* This, and such like Questions, may often be done 2 or 3 different Ways ; and the Learner ought to be told that he need not follow exactly the Words of the Question, but attend only to the Nature of it— Thus, Question the 13th requires half Crowns first, and then Crowns ; by which Means there will be occasion first to multiply the Pounds by 8 for half Crowns ; then to divide by 2 for the Crowns ; then to multiply by 60 for the Pence, and to divide by 4 for the Groats— Whereas I would find the Crowns first by multiplying the Pounds by 4 ; then by 2 for the half Crowns ; then by 30 for the Pence ; and divide by 4 for the Groats : Thus have you but one Division, which is much better. This is all I shall say upon any Thing of this Sort, as the Hint will be sufficient for any practical Master and diligent Scholar.

14. A rich Man had 6 Villages, every Village 4 Streets, every Street 40 Houses, every House 6 Rooms, every Room 3 Bureaus, every Bureau 20 Drawers, in every Drawer were 4 Purfes of Gold, each Purse contained 200 Guineas ; I demand how many Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings are in all ?

*Ans.* 290304000 Pounds, 5806080000 Shillings, 69672960000 Pence, and 278691840000 Farthings.

15. A Farmer has 6 Folds, in every Fold 20 Sheep, each Sheep has 3 Lambs : The Sheep to be sold for 1l. 3s. 6d. each, and the Lambs for 2s. 2d. each. I demand how much he made of them ?

*Ans.* The Value of the Sheep is 141l. and the Lambs  
39l.

## REDUCTION. 63

6. Suppose there were 2000 Men at the taking of Quebec, and that they found in it 87653*l.* 10*s.* that the General had for his Share 15000*l.* that 10 principal Officers had each 1000*l.* and the Remainder was equally divided among the 1989 common Men. I demand how much each had?

*Ans.* Each common Man had 30 Guineas, *viz.* 31*l.* 10*s.* each.

17. A curious old Gentleman had heaped together a great Number of all the English Silver Coins, *viz.* Crowns, half Crowns, Shillings, 6 Pences, 4 Pences, 3 Pences, 2 Pences, and Pence, and when he died he left his Grand Daughter 140*l.* 2*s.* it was to be paid her in these Pieces, and to have of each an equal Number. I demand how many of each she ought to receive?

*Ans.* 285 of each.

18. How many Legs, Heads, and Tails have a ii Dozen Dogs? *Ans.* 792.

19. A Merchant in London, has a Debt due upon his Correspondent in Holland, for 2570*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* Sterling; and his Correspondent remitted the Payment in Duccatoons at 5*s.* 5*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  each; how many Duccatoons must he receive?

*Ans.* 9419 duc. and 2*s.* 5*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

20. In 747699 Pence, how many Crowns, Guineas, Mexico Pieces of Eight, at 4*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  each, and Flemish Pounds at 33*s.* 4*d.*?

*Ans.* 12461 Crowns, 39*d.* over; 2967 Guineas, and 15*d.* over; 14241 Mexico Pieces, and 93 Halfpence, or 3*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  over; and 1869 Flemish Pounds, and 99*d.* or 8*s.* 3*d.* over.

## AVOIRDUPOISE WEIGHT.

21. In \*14*C.* 3*q.* 10*lb.* how many Quarters, and Pounds? *Ans.* 59*q.* or 1662*lb.*

\**Note.* There are two Methods to reduce Cwts. into lbs., and both better than the common Way. 1st, Set down the Hundred Weights 4 times under each other in the following Manner; then add them together, and the Sum is the Number of Pounds contained in them: to this add the odd Pounds, and the Work is done.

## REDUCTION.

Cwts. q. lb.

14 3 10

14

14

14

—

1568 lb. in 14 Cwt.

94 in 3 q. 10 lb.

—

1662

—

Another shorter Way; Multiply the Cwt. by 12, and set 2 Figures out to the Left Hand; put the odd Weight underneath and add all 3 together: Thus,

Cwts.

14— Multiply by 12

168

94 odd Pounds

*Ans.* 1662 as before

## TROY WEIGHT.

22. Suppose I have 319 Ingots of Silver, each weighing 22 lb. 10 oz. 19 dwt.s. 11 grs.; how many Dozen of Plates may be made out of this Quantity, supposing each Plate to weigh 11 oz. 13 dwt.s. 16 grs.

*Ans.* 625 Dozen, and 7 Plates  $\frac{4}{46} \frac{9}{16}$ .

## WINE MEASURE.

23. In 518 Pipes of Wine, each 126 Gallons; how many Casks containing each  $33\frac{1}{4}$  Gallons, or 33 Gallons, 2 Pints.

*Ans.* 1962 Casks, 126 Quarts, or 252 Pints, or 31 Gallons and a half.

24. A Captain of a Ship bought 106 Butts 1 Barrel of Porter, of a Victualler, to carry with him in his Voyage: He is to have the whole delivered in Bottles containing 4 to a Gallon; I demand how many Dozen of Bottles there were? *Ans.* 3828.

## LONG MEASURE.

25. How many Furlongs, Yards, and Inches are contained between London and Harwich, supposing it to be 60 Miles, 4 Furlongs?

*Ans.* 484 Furlongs, 106480 Yards, and 3833280 Inches.

26. How many Furlongs, Yards, Feet, Inches and Barley-corns are contained in the Circumference of the whole Globe, supposing it to be 25,000 Miles?

*Ans.* 200000 Furlongs, 44000000 Yards, 132000000 Feet, 1584000000 Inches, and 4752000000 Barley-corn.

TIME.

## TIME.

27. Suppose I was born in the Year 1715, and the present Year 1764; how many Years, Days, Hours, Minutes, and Seconds or Moments am I old, allowing just 365 Days to the Year?

*Ans.* 49 Years, 17885 Days, 429240 Hours, 25754400 Minutes, and 1545264000 Seconds.

28. How many Days, Hours, Minutes, and Seconds are expired since the Birth of our Saviour JESUS CHRIST, supposing it 1764 Years, 147 Days, 15 Hours, 45 Minutes, 27 Seconds?

*Ans.* 644007 Days, 15456183 Hours, 927371025 Minutes, and 55642261527 Seconds.

## SQUARE MEASURE.

*Note.* Remember that the Square of any Number is the Sum produced by multiplying that Number by itself, thus the Square of 4 is  $4 \times 4 = 16$ ; also the Square of 12 is  $12 \times 12 = 144$ .

1. How many Pieces, each 1 Quarter of an Inch Square, may be cut off a Piece of Board, 15 Inches Square? *Ans.* 3600.

2. How many Marble Stones, each 9 Inches Square, will floor a Room 18 Feet Square? *Ans.* 576.

3. How many Tiles, 10 Inches Square, will floor a Malt-Kiln 16 Feet long and 12 Feet wide?

*Ans.* 276  $\frac{48}{100}$  Tiles, or nearly  $276\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. How many Deal Boards, 9 Feet 4 Inches long, and 9 Inches wide, will floor a Room 18 Feet long, and 15 Feet wide?

*Ans.* 38  $\frac{576}{100}$  Boards, or better than  $38\frac{1}{2}$ .

5. How many Acres are contained in a Field 80 Rods long, and 60 Rods wide? *Ans.* 30 Acres.

## SOLID MEASURE.

This contains Length, Breadth, and Thickness; the Way to find out the Contents is to multiply the Length, Breadth, and Thickness together.

## The Rule.

64 solid Quarters make a solid Inch, 1728 solid Inches make a solid Foot, and 27 solid Feet make a solid Yard. This arises from the following Reasons;  $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$  Quarters;  $12 \times 12 \times 12 = 1728$  Inches, and  $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$  Feet.

## EXERCISES.

1. There is a solid Piece of Timber 4 Feet long, 3 Feet wide, and 2 Feet high; how many solid Inches does it contain?

*Ans.* 41472 Inches, for  $4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1728 = 41472$  Inches.

2. A Person has got a Piece of Ivory, 1 Foot 3 Inches long, 10 Inches wide, and 6 Inches thick; and he is to cut it into Dice or Dies, each 1 Quarter of an Inch Square on every Side; how many Dies will it make?

*Ans.* 57600.

## THE

## SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT,

Commonly called,

## THE GOLDEN RULE, or RULE OF PROPORTION,

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by the Rule of Three Direct, or the Rule of Proportion?*

*Mast.* It is that Rule which teaches the *Ratio, Analogy, or Proportion*, which Numbers, when compared, bear to each other, and these Numbers are never less than

## RULE OF THREE DIRECT.

67

than 4, viz. 3 which are given in order to find the 4th, and this 4th Number is the Answer.

Sch. Pray explain this farther to me?

Mast. I have just told you that never less than 3 Numbers are given, in order to find out a 4th, and that the 4th Number is the Answer required.

Sch. But how am I to find this 4th Number, before I know how to work the Rule?

Mast. You are right: Be careful then to attend to the following Rules or Observations, and you will soon make yourself Master of the whole.

### R U L E 1.

Read the Question over 2 or 3 Times with due Consideration, and you will find every Question consists of three Things or Parts, which when known, it will be easy to state the Sums in a Manner fit for working. Thus, if 2 Yards cost 4s. what cost 8 Yards? *Ans. 16s.*

### R U L E 2.

3. Now to state this or any other plain Question, you must first observe that there are 2 Numbers of one and the same Name or Denomination, and a third Number of a different Denomination. In the present Question there are two Numbers of Measure, or under the Name of Yard, and one Number is Money; therefore in stating it, make your first and third Number of the same Name: That which supposes the Thing or comes after the Word If, must be your first Number, which is here 2; then the Demand, what cost? must be your third Number, which is 8 Yards; and whatever Answer your Question has, it will always be of the same Name of your second or middle Number—Thus, because 4s. is your middle Number, your Answer will be in Money; therefore the Sum will stand or be stated thus,

Yds,

Yds.      s.  
If 2 cost 4 what cost 8      Ans. 16s.

## R U L E 3.

After the Question is stated as above, and the first and third Number made alike in Name; then multiply your second Number by the Third, or the Third by the Second, and divide by the First, and the Quotient will be the Answer, or fourth Number, *viz.* 16s.

*See the Work.*

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Yds.} & & \text{Yds.} \\ \text{If } 2 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & 8 \\ & 4 & \\ & 8 & \\ & \hline & \\ & 2) 32 & \\ & \hline & \\ & 16s. \text{ Ans.} & \end{array}$$

*N. B.* All Questions in this Rule are solved in the same Manner; I shall therefore proceed to shew you how these 4 Numbers, *viz.* 2, 4, 8 and 16, are in Proportion to each other; for the right understanding of this will enable you to solve all Questions in this Rule without Exception.

## A PROOF of the Rule of PROPORTION.

1. Let the Numbers be 2, 4, 8 and 16, as before. Then as  $2 : 4 :: 8 : 16$ .

That is, as the 1st is to the 2d, so is the 3d to the 4th; for the first Number 2, multiplied by the 4th Number 16, is equal to the 2d Number 4, multiplied by the 3d Number 8: Thus  $2 \times 16 = 32$  and  $4 \times 8 = 32$ .

In a Word, when 4 Numbers are thus in proportion to each other, the two extreme Numbers multiplied together, are equal to the two middle Numbers multiplied together.

These Numbers will be proportionable to each other

other in a Variety of other Respects. For the 1st is to the 3d as the 2d is to the 4th: Thus  $2 : 8 :: 4 : 16$ . Again, the 3d is to the 1st as the 4th is to the 2d: for  $8 : 2 :: 16 : 4$ . Still further, the 2d is to the 1st as the 4th is to the 3d: for  $4 : 2 :: 16 : 8$ . Moreover the 4th is to the 3d as the 2d is to the 1st: for  $16 : 8 :: 4 : 2$ . Again, the 4th is to the 2d as the 3d is to the 1st; for  $16 : 4 :: 8 : 2$ . Once more, the 3d is to the 4th as the 1st is to the 2d: for  $8 : 16 :: 2 : 4$ . In like Manner the 2d is to the 4th as the 1st is to the 3d: for  $4 : 16 :: 2 : 8$ . Also, the 1st added to the 2d, is to the 2d as the 3d added to the 4th is to the 4th: for  $2 + 4 : 4 :: 8 + 16 : 16$ . Lastly, the 1st subtracted from the 2d is to the 2d, as the 3d subtracted from the 4th is to the 4th: for  $4 - 2 : 4 :: 16 - 8 : 16$ .

Thus you see in what a great Variety of Ways the above Numbers are proportionable to each other; for that they are so appears evidently from this, that if you multiply the two extreme Numbers together, and the two middle Numbers together, you will always find their Products to be exactly equal. The same Relation will hold among all other proportionable Numbers.

You may likewise further observe, that the 4th divided by the 2d is equal to the 3d divided by the first: thus,  $16 \div 4$  is  $= 8 \div 2 = 4$ ; and also that the 4th divided by the 3d, is equal to the 2d divided by the 1st.— Thus,  $16 \div 8$  is  $= 4 \div 2 = 2$ .

Sch. *I see all this very plainly, and it appears to me to be extremely natural and easy.*

Mast. Then I shall give you a sufficient Number of Examples for Exercise, and if you attend to the foregoing Rules, you will not be at a loss to understand them, and the Manner how to work them.

### EXAMPLES in single Stating.

1. If 5 Ells cost 17 s. what cost 25 Ells? *Ans. 4l. 5s.*
2. If three Pounds of Tobacco cost 3s. 6d. what cost 27 Pounds? *Ans. 1l. 11s. 6d.*
3. If

70 RULE OF THREE DIRECT.

3. If 1 Yard cost 2s. 3d. what cost 127 Yards?

*Ans.* 14l. 5s. 9d.

4. If I spend five Farthings a Day, how much is that at the Year's end?

*Ans.* 1l. 18s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

5. If 1 Pound of Sugar cost 9 Pence, what cost 4 Cwt. 1 qr. 14 lb?

*Ans.* 18l. 7s. 6d.

6. If 4 Cwt. 1 qr. 14 lb. of Sugar cost 18l. 7s. 6d. what cost 1 lb?

*Ans.* 9 d.

7. If 1 Bushel of Coals cost 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , what is that per Chaldron?

*Ans.* 1l. 11s. 6d.

8. If 5 Chaldron of Coals cost 7l. 17s. 6d. what cost 1 Bushel?

*Ans.* 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

9. At 4s. 6d. per Bushel, what cost 20 Quarters, viz. 4 Loads?

*Ans.* 36l.

10. If 20 Quarters of Malt cost 36l. what is the Price of 1 Bushel?

*Ans.* 4s. 6d.

11. Bought a silver Tankard and Pint Mug, which weighed together 4 lb. 2 oz. they both cost me 14l. 7s. 6d. I demand what they cost per Ounce?

*Ans.* 5s. 9d.

12. If I have an Income of 600l. a Year, what is it per Day?

*Ans.* 1l. 12s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  $\frac{3}{5}$  s.

13. If a Pint of Wine cost 10d. what cost three Pipes or 6 Hogsheads?

*Ans.* 126l.

14. What cost 5 Pieces of Irish Cloth, each 24 Yards long, at 2s. per Yard?

*Ans.* 12l.

15. Bought a Parcel of Holland, which cost me 33l. and gave after the Rate of 7s. 6d. per Yard for it, I demand the Quantity?

*Ans.* 88 Yards.

16. If 3 Cwt. of Cheese cost me 5l. 12s. what is that per Pound?

*Ans.* 4d. per lb.

17. Bought as many Candles at 7d. per Pound as cost me a 11l. 4s. I demand how many Dozen there were?

*Ans.* 32 Dozen.

18. Bought 3 Bags of Hops which weighed 518 lb. and cost me 8l. 12s. 8d. what did they cost per lb?

*Ans.* 4d. per lb.

19. Bought 415 lb. of Green Tea, for 332l. I demand what it cost per Pound?

*Ans.* 16s. per lb.

20. Bought 12 Pieces of Cloth, containing 320 Yards,

## R U L E O F T H R E E D I R E C T. 71

Yards, which cost me 20*l.* what is that per Yard?

*Ans.* 15*d.* per Yard.

21. Bought a Cwt. of Tea, which cost me 30 Guineas, what does it stand me in per Pound?

*Ans.* 5*s.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb.

22. I sold 189 oz. 14 dwts. 10 grs. of Silver, at the Rate of 7*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Ounce, what comes it to?

*Ans.* 73*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

23. A Gentleman has an Estate of 251*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* per Annum; what may he allow himself to spend every Day, so as to lay up every Year 60*l.* out of his Income?

*Ans.* Half a Guinea a Day.

24. A Plumber bought 9 Cwt. of Lead, which cost him 6 Guineas, I demand what it cost per lb? *Ans.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

25. A Hop Merchant bought 2 Bags of Hops, each weighing 1 Cwt. 2 qrs. 10lb. for which he gave 8 Guineas, and sold them by Retail in his Shop at 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Pound, what did he gain or lose?

*Ans.* He gained 2*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*

26. A Grocer bought an equal Quantity of Sugar, Tea, and Tobacco, for 70*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* he gave 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Pound for the Sugar, 5*s.* 9*d.* per Pound for the Tea, and 20*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Pound for the Tobacco. I demand how many lb. he had of each Sort? *Ans.* 1690 lb. of each.

27. What is the Interest of 654*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.* for 1 Year, at 5*l.* per Cent? *Ans.* 32*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.*

28. What is the Interest of 1750*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  for 1 Year at 4*l.* per Cent? *Ans.* 70*l.* and 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$

29. A Woollen-Draper bought 4 Packs of Broad Cloth, each Pack containing 3 Parcels, each Parcel 7 Pieces, and each Piece 35 Yards long, and gave after the Rate of 13*s.* 4*d.* per Yard. I demand what the Whole cost? *Ans.* 1960*l.*

30. A Merchant bought 4 Chests of Cambrick, each Chest contained 3 Parcels, each Parcel 7 Pieces, and each Piece was 17  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yards long, for which he gave 980*l.* I demand what it cost him per Yard?

*Ans.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per Yard.

31. If 1 Ell English of Holland cost 5*s.* 3*d.* what cost 340 Yards?

*N. B. Bring*

72 RULE of THREE DIRECT.

N. B. Bring the first Number into Quarters, and 340 Yards into Quarters, and after they are of one Name proceed as before, and you'll find the Answer 71*l.* 8*s.*

32. A Cheesemonger bought 650 Cheeses, weighing one with another 10*lb.* each, which cost him 80 Guineas, now he sold them by Retail in his Shop for 3*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per *lb.* I demand what he gained or lost by them?

*Ans.* He gained 10*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*

33. A Tobacconist sent abroad 20 Hogsheads of Tobacco, each weighing 11 Cwt. 3 qrs. and sold them at the Rate of 7*l.* 10*s.* per Cwt. his Correspondent remitted him in Part of Payment 1500 Guineas, I demand the Balance? *Ans.* 187*l.* 10*s.*

34. Two Persons walking together till they came to a very high Steeple, one says to the other, I wonder how many Yards high it is? says his Companion, I'll soon tell you: He then set up his walking Stick, which was 1 Yard 9 Inches long, and the Sun shining bright, he measured the Shade of the Stick which was 5 Yards long; he also measured the Shadow of the Steeple, and found it 172 Yards long. I demand the Height of the Steeple? *Ans.* 43 Yards.

35. Bought 12 Rolls of Cloth, each containing 36 Ells, which cost me 45*l.* I demand how many Yards there were in all, and what the Cloth cost per Yard?

*Ans.* There were 540 Yards, which cost 20*d.* a Yard.

36. A Merchant becomes a Bankrupt, and his Debts amount to 8760*l.* 10*s.* but all his Effects and Book Debts amount to no more than 5475*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* what will this enable him to pay in the Pound?

*Ans.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

37. A Person borrowed of his Friend 1000*l.* and sometime after was obliged to leave off Trade; a Composition was made of 12*s.* 6*d.* in the Pound, what did his Friend receive for his Debt? *Ans.* 625*l.*

38. A Merchant bought a Quantity of Holland, which cost him 192*l.* 4*s.* he gave for it after the Rate of 7*s.* 9*d.* per Yard. I demand how many Ells there were?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 396 $\frac{2}{3}$  Ells.

39. A Wine Cooper imported 18 Pipes of Wine, (each 126 Gall.) which cost him at first Purchase 149*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* the Freight of it cost him 33*l.* 12*s.* Customs 6*l.* 1*s.* Loading, Unloading, Carts, and Porters 17*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* I demand what this Wine stood him in per Gallon?

*Ans.* 5*s.* 10*d.*

If you give due Attention you will be able to do any Thing that has only a single Stating in the Question.

Sch. *I am highly obliged to you, and you may depend upon my best Endeavours; but as you say I shall be able to do any Sum that requires but one Stating, pray what am I to do with such Questions as require two or more Statings.*

Mast. If you consider the true Nature of the Question proposed, by observing what is given, and what is required, you will soon understand the Manner of the Operation, and easily find an Answer.

Sch. *I am afraid, however, I cannot solve such Questions so easily as you imagine: be so good therefore as to indulge me with two or three Examples, and instruct me in the Manner of working the first of them; I'll ask no more.*

Mast. My Desire, you know, is to improve you, and as you are so desirous of it, you shall not want for Instruction.

#### EXAMPLES, requiring more than one Stating.

1. How many Dozen of Pounds of Candles at 7*s.* 6*d.* per Dozen, may I have for 4*C.* 3*qrs.* 14*lb.* of Tallow, at 5*d.* per *lb.*

*Ans.* 30 $\frac{1}{3}$  Dozen, that is 30 Dozen and 4 Candles.

N. B. Now to perform all such Questions as this, observe, that one Part is positive or done in effect, and the other is required, and this demands your principal Attention: Thus you are told positively, that there is 4*cwt.* 3*qrs.* 14*lb.* of Tallow sold or delivered at 5*d.* per *lb.* Therefore for your first Stating say,

If 1*lb.* cost 5*d.* what cost 4*cwt.* 3*qrs.* 14*lb.*

*Ans.* 11*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

Then, if 7*s.* 6*d.* buy 1 Dozen, what will 11*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* buy?

H

*Ans.*

## 74 SINGLE RULE OF THREE INVERSE.

*Ans.*  $30\frac{3}{5}$  Dozen or  $30\frac{1}{3}$  Dozen which is 30 Dozen and  $\frac{1}{4}$  over.

*Sch.* I heartily thank you; now please to leave me another Example or two for Trial?

*Mast.* I will.

2. Bought a Ton of Iron and Steel (there being in Number 130 Bars) which cost me 29*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* there were 70 Bars of Steel which weighed each 8lb. and cost 5*d.* per lb. I demand what the Iron and Steel weighed each? what they cost separately? what the Iron cost per lb. and what each Bar weighed one with another?

*Ans.* There was 15 cwt. of Iron, and 5 cwt. of Steel, the Iron cost 17*l.* 10*s.* and the Steel cost 11*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* and each Bar of Iron weighed 28lb. and cost 2*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb.

3. How many Pieces of Linen, each 12 Yards long, and 14*d.* per Yard, may I have for 12 cwt. 3 qrs. 21lb. of any Commodity at 20*d.* per lb.

*Ans.* 172  $\frac{1}{2}$  Pieces.

4. A Draper bought a Quantity of Fustian and Shalloon, which cost him 72*l.* there were 240 Yards of Fustian, at 3*s.* 6*d.* per Yard, and he had 3 Yards of Shalloon to every 2 Yards of Fustian. I demand how many Yards of Shalloon he had, what it cost in all, and what it cost per Yard?

*Ans.* There were 360 Yards of Shalloon, which cost 30*l.* and cost 20*d.* per Yard.

*Sch.* I am obliged to you, Sir, pray what comes next?

*Mast.* Another useful Rule.

---

## S E C T. VIII.

### The SINGLE RULE of THREE INVERSE.

*Sch.* WHAT do you mean by the Rule of Three inverse?  
*Mast.* It is the Reverse of the Rule of Three Direct, and has 3 Numbers given to find a 4th.

*Sch.*

## SINGLE RULE OF THREE INVERSE. 75

Sch. How is this Rule the reverse of the Rule of Three Direct?

*Mast.* Because in the Rule of Three Direct, you multiplied your 2d Number by your 3d, and divide by your 1st. Here, on the contrary, you must multiply your 1st Number by your 2d, and divide by your 3d: — An Example or two will soon make it plain to you.

### EXAMPLES.

1. How many Yards of Shalloón, 3 qrs. wide, will  
line 9 Yards of Cloth, 5 qrs. wide?

qrs.	yds.	qrs.
If 5	9	3
	5	
	—	
3) 45		
	—	

2. How many Yards, Yard-wide, will line 30  
Yards of Cloth 6 qrs. wide? *Ans.* 45 Yards.

3<sup>d</sup> How many Yards of Tapestry, or other Stuff that is Yard-wide, will cover a Floor 16 Feet long and 15 Feet wide. *Ans.* 18 Feet, or 26 Yards 2 Feet.

4. If 8 Men build a House in 48 Days, how many will build the same, or one of the same Sort in 16 Days?

*Ans.* 24 Men.

5. A running Footman performs a Journey in 15 Days, when the Days are 8 Hours long, in how many Days will he do the same, when the Days are 12 Hours long?

Ans. 10 Days.

6. There were 1200 Soldiers in a Garrison, who had Provisions only for six Weeks; how many must be sent away, and how many ought to stay that the same may last them 18 Weeks?

*Ans.- 400 may stay, and 800 depart.*

7. A Person lent me 1000*l.* for 9 Months, on Condition I would lend him a Sum on Occasion: he afterwards borrowed of me 750*l.* I demand for how long a

## 76 SINGLE RULE OF THREE INVERSE.

Time I ought to lend it him to return the Kindness he had done me? *Ans.* 12 Months.

8. A Regiment of Soldiers, consisting of 900, are to have new Coats, each containing 3 yds. 2 qrs. of Cloth 5 qrs. wide, and they are to be lined with Shalloon, which is 3 qrs. wide, I demand how many Yards of Cloth there are in all for their Coats, and how many Yards of Shalloon it will take to line them?

*Ans.* The Quantity of Cloth is 3150 Yards, and it will take 5250 Yards of Shalloon to line them.

9. If for 30s. I have 9C. 3qrs. 2lb. carried 50 Miles, how many Pounds ought I to have carried 150 Miles for the same Money?

*Ans.* 3C. 1qr. 7lb. or 371lb.

10. If when Flour is sold for 6s. 8d. per Bushel, a Three-penny Loaf weighs 2lb. 6oz. how much ought it to weigh when the same Sort of Flour is sold for 5s. per Bushel? *Ans.* 3lb. 2oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Ounce.

---

## S E C T. IX.

### The Double Rule of THREE DIRECT,

A N D

### The Double Rule of THREE INVERSE.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by the double Rule of Three Direct, and the double Rule of Three Inverse?*

Mast. When 5 Numbers are given in order to find the 6th.

Sch. *How is this Rule perform'd?*

Mast. Either by two Statings or by one.

Sch. *How is it perform'd by two Statings?*

Mast. When the Proportion is direct, it is perform'd by two Operations in the single Rule of Three Direct. When the Proportion is inverse, it is performed by two Oper-

## Rule of THREE of Five Numbers. 77

Operations, one of which is *direct*, and the other *inverse*; for they are never both *inverse*.

### An EXAMPLE of two Statings, in the Double Rule of Three Direct.

If 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 5*l.* Interest, what will 80*l.* gain in 9 Months?

$$\begin{array}{ccc} l. & l. & l. \\ \text{First, if } 100 & - 5 & - 80 \text{ Ans. } 4l. \text{ Then,} \\ \text{Mths.} & l. & \text{Mths.} \\ \text{If } 12 & - 4 & - 9 \text{ Ans. } 3l. \end{array}$$

And thus for any other Question.

### An EXAMPLE of two Statings, in the Double Rule of Three Inverse.

If 100*l.* Principal in 12 Months gain 5*l.* Interest, what Principal will gain 3*l.* in 9 Months?

$$\begin{array}{ccc} l. & l. & l. \\ \text{First, Direct.} \\ \text{If } 5 & - 100 & - 3 \text{ Ans. } 60l. \text{ Then,} \\ \text{Mths.} & l. & \text{Mths.} \\ \text{If } 12 & - 60 & - 9 \text{ Ans. } 80l. \text{ Principal.} \end{array}$$

Sch. How is this Rule perform'd by one Stating?

Mast. When the Proportion is direct, the 6th Number (or Number required) must bear the same Proportion to the 4th and 5th multiplied together, as the 3d Number bears to the 1st and 2d multiplied together.

In stating the Question, therefore, observe the following.

#### R U L E.

First, make your 1st and 4th Numbers of the same

## 18 Rule of THREE of Five Numbers.

Name or Denomination, as also your 2d and your 5th; and let the middle or 3d Number be of the same Name that your Answer is required in. Then,

2dly. Multiply by your 1st and 2d together, for a Divisor, and your 3d, 4th, and 5th together, for a Dividend, and the Quotient will be the Answer in the same Name your middle or 3d Number is in.

Or,

Multiply your 1st and 2d Numbers together, for a new first Number, and your 4th and 5th for a new 3d Number; so will the 5 Numbers be reduced to 3, and will become a plain Question in the Single Rule of Three Direct, and must be proceeded with accordingly.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. If 100*L* in 12 Months gain 5*L* Interest, what will 80*L* gain in 9 Months?

#### The Work.

<i>L</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>m.</i>
If 100	12	5	80	9
12			80	
1.200		5	720	
			5	
			12 00)36 00	
			3 <i>L</i>	Anf.

2. If 20 Workmen build 40 Stands, or Booths, in 20 Days, how many Booths, or Stands, will 80 Men build in 15 Days? Anf. 80 Booths.

3. Suppose it cost me 10*L*. a Week for the Wages of 8 Men, what will it cost me for 40 Men, having the same Pay, for 7 Weeks? Anf. 350*L*.

4. If

## RULE OF THREE of Five Numbers.

79

4. If a Regiment, consisting of 900 Soldiers, eat up 300 Quarters of Wheat in 150 Days; I demand how many Quarters 7200 Soldiers will in 50 Days, at the same Rate? *Ans.* 800 Quarters.

5. A General of an Army has 500 Horses, which in 30 Days, one with another, eat 50 Quintals of Oats: but his Enemy increasing in Numbers, he was obliged to send for a Reinforcement of 3000 more Horses, and found that he must provide Provision for the whole for full 90 Days; I demand how many Quintals they will eat in that Time?

*Ans.* 1050 Quintals.

### INVERSE PROPORTION.

When the Proportion is Inverse, the 6th Number must bear the same Proportion to the 4th and 5th as the 1st does to the 2d and 3d; and you may solve the Question by making it a plain one in the Single Rule of Three Inverse, as follows.

### R U L E I.

First set the two conditional Numbers one over the other, then place your middle in Order, and set after this the two Numbers, one over the other, in which the Demand lies.— Then multiply the lower Number of the 1st, by the upper Number of the 2d, for a new 1st Number, and upper Number of the 1st by the lower Number of the 2d, for a new 3d Number; then proceed as in the Single Rule of Three Inverse, and you will have the Answer required.

### E X A M P L E S.

If 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 5*l.* Interest, what Principal will gain 3*l.* in 9 Months? Work,

5*l.*      3*l.*

12 Mths.    9 Mths.    Now  $12 + 3 = 36$ , and  
 $5 + 9 = 45$ ; then,

If  $36 = 100$  —  $45$  Inverse. *Ans.* 80*l.*

Or

## TARE and TRETT.

Or Thus :

Having ranked the 5 Numbers in due Order, as the Condition of the Question requires : Then,

### R U L E 2.

Multiply your 2d and 4th together, for a 1st Number, and your 1st and 5th together for a 3d Number, and proceed as before. Thus,

*L. m. L. m.*  
If  $5 - 12 - 100$      $3 - 9$ . First,  $12 \times 3 = 36$ , 1st Number ;  $5 \times 9 = 45$ , 3d Number, as before. Do you understand it? if not, look it over again carefully.

2 If 20 Men in 30 Days build 40 Sheds, or Booths, how many Men will build 80 Booths in 15 Days?

*Ans.* 80 Men.

---

## S E C T. X.

### O F TARE AND TRETT.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by the Rule of Tare and Trett?*

Mast. It is properly no Rule of itself; but is only the *Rule of Three Direct*, used with the Rule of Subtraction, by taking out Allowances for the Waste of Commodities, &c.

Sch. *Please to tell me what these Allowances are, what they are called, and how taken off?*

Mast. I will : But it is necessary to inform you, that the Gross Weight comes first of all, and the Allowances follow after, in the following Order.

1. *Gross*, or *Gross Weight*, is the whole Weight of the Cask, Barrel, or Bag, with the Commodity and all contained therein.

2. *Tare* is the Allowance made for the weight of the Cask, or Bag, which is weighed by the Seller before he puts in the Commodity, and by the Buyer after he takes it out. Thus, suppose a Hogshead of Sugar should

## T A R E and T R E T T. 81

should weigh 9 cwt. 3 qrs. 14 lb. Gross, viz. Hogshead and all; and when it is emptied, the Cask itself only should weigh 3 qr. 14 lb.—This last is called the *Tare*: then follows,

3. *Neat Weight*, that is when the *Tare* is taken out of, or subtracted from the *Gross*, the Remainder will be the *Neat Weight*: Thus, as was said before, 3 qrs. 14 lb. *Tare*, taken out of 9 cwt. 3 qrs. 14 lb. *Gross*, there will remain 9 cwt. *Neat-Weight*.

4. *Trett* is an Allowance of 4 lb. in every 104 lb.: that is, 1 lb. in every 26 lb. therefore take the *Tare* first out of the *Gross*, and reduce this last into Pounds, and call them Suttle; then divide the Pounds by 26, and the Quotient will be the *Trett* Pounds; which being likewise taken out, the Remainder is the *Neat Weight*.

N. B. There are other Allowances, such as *Clough*, or *Cloff*, &c. but these are seldom used, except on very extraordinary Occasions.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. Bought 3 Hhds. of Sugar, each weighing 14 cwt. 2 qrs. 14 lb. Tare of each 2 qrs. 11 lb. I demand the neat Weight?

*Ans.* 42 cwt. 9 lb.

2. A Grocer bought 4 Hhds of Sugar: (No. 1.) weighed Gross 10 cwt. 3 qrs. 7 lb. (No. 2.) 13 cwt. 2 qrs. (No. 3.) 15 cwt. 1 qr. 11 lb. and (No. 4.) 13 cwt. 1 qr. 26 lb. Tare of the whole 5 cwt. 1 qr. 2 lb. Trett 4 lb. for every 104, (or 1 lb. every 26 lb.) what is the Neat Weight, and what come they to, at two Guineas per Cwt.?

*Ans.* 5156 lb. Neat Weight, and the Price is 96*£* 13*s.* 6*d.*

\*\*\* Add the 4 Hhds. together, you will find the Gross 53 cwt. and 16 lb. take the Tare out of this, and you will find it 47 cwt. 3 qrs. and 14 lb. Suttle, which is 5362 lb. Suttle. This, divided by 26 gives 206 lb. Trett; which taken from the 5362 lb. Suttle, leaves 5156 lb. Neat; which at 2 Guineas per cwt. you will find

find cost 96*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* — From this Example you may do any other by Care and Observation.

Sch. *I return you Thanks, Sir; I will do my best, you may depend upon it.*

Mast. Then you will be qualified for the Rule of Practice.

---

### S E C T. XI.

#### Of PRACTICE.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Practice?*

Mast. *Practice* is so called, from its general Use in *Practice*, and is so contrived, that those who are Masters of it, can cast up, or tell what any Commodity comes to, in a very short Time, without the Trouble of reducing the Price into its lowest Terms, as in the *Rule of Three Direct*.

Sch. *How is it perform'd?*

Mast. By *Multiplication* and *Division*, or by *Division* only.

Sch. *Pray inform me how?*

Mast. I will; but you must first of all learn the following Tables perfectly.

TABLE I.  
Of the aliquot or even Parts  
of a Pound Sterling.

s. d. Parts.	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a Pound Sterling.
10 0	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 8	$\frac{3}{4}$
5 0	$\frac{5}{8}$
4 0	$\frac{2}{5}$
3 4	$\frac{7}{10}$
2 6	$\frac{1}{4}$
2 0	$\frac{1}{5}$
1 8	$\frac{1}{8}$
1 3	$\frac{1}{10}$
1 0	$\frac{1}{20}$

TABLE II.  
Of the even Parts of a  
Shilling.

Pence	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a Shilling.
6	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	$\frac{1}{3}$
3	$\frac{1}{4}$
2	$\frac{1}{5}$
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
1	$\frac{1}{10}$

EXAM-

# PRACTICE.

83

## EXAMPLES.

### CASE I.

When the Price of the Integer is Farthings, then reduce them into Pence, Shillings, and Pounds, as you did in *Reduction*.

I shall work a few Questions at large, and the rest I shall leave for your Practice.

lb.		
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	1765 at $\frac{1}{4}$ per lb.
1d	$\frac{1}{2}$	441 - $\frac{1}{4}$
2 0		3  6 9d.
L.		1 16 9d. $\frac{1}{4}$ Ans.

lb.		
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1765 at $\frac{1}{2}$ per lb.
1d	$\frac{1}{2}$	882 - $\frac{1}{2}$
2 0		7 3 - 6
L.		3 13 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ans.

lb.		
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	1765 at $\frac{3}{4}$ per lb.*
		3
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	5295 Farthings
1d	$\frac{1}{2}$	1323 - $\frac{3}{4}$
2 0		11 0 - 3 d.
L.		5 10 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ Ans.

lb.		
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1765 at 1d. per lb.
1d	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2 0		14 7 - 1
L.		7 17 1d. Ans.

\* N.B. The third Example may also be done by dividing by  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and  $\frac{1}{20}$ , because  $\frac{3}{4}$  is  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 6 Pence; then divide by  $\frac{1}{8}$ , it will be Shillings, and by  $\frac{1}{20}$  it will be Pounds Sterling.— Always remember every Remainder is of the same Name as the Dividend.

## PRACTICE.

$1d$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1765 \text{ at } 1\frac{1}{4}d.$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$147 - 1d.$
		$36 - 9\frac{1}{4}$
$2 0$		$18 3 - 10\frac{1}{4}$
$L.$		$9 3 10\frac{1}{4} \text{ Ans.}$
$2d$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$1765 \text{ at } 2\frac{1}{2}d.$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$294 - 2$
		$73 - 6\frac{1}{2}$
$2 0$		$36 7 8\frac{1}{2}$
$L.$		$18 7 8\frac{1}{2} \text{ Ans.}$
$3d$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$1765 \text{ at } 3\frac{3}{4}d.$
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$441 - 3d.$
		$110 - 3\frac{3}{4}$
$2 0$		$55 1 6\frac{3}{4}$
$L.$		$27 11 6\frac{3}{4} \text{ Ans.}$

$4d$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$1765 \text{ at } 5\frac{1}{4}d.$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$588 - 4d.$
		$147 - 1$
		$36 - 9\frac{1}{4}$
$2 0$		$77 2 2\frac{1}{4}$
$L.$		$38 12 2\frac{1}{4} \text{ Ans.}$
$4d$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$1765 \text{ at } 5\frac{1}{4}d.$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$588 - 4d.$
		$147 - 1$
		$73 - 6\frac{1}{2}$
$2 0$		$80 8 11\frac{1}{2}$
$L.$		$20 8 11\frac{1}{2} \text{ Ans.}$

$6d$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1765 \text{ at } 10\frac{1}{2}d.$
$3\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$882 - 6$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$441 - 3$
		$220 - 7\frac{1}{2}$
$2 0$		$154 4 - 4\frac{1}{2}$
$L.$		$77-4 - 4\frac{1}{2}$

$6d$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1765 \text{ at } 11\frac{1}{3}d.$
$3\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$882 - 6$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$441 - 3$
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$220 - 7\frac{1}{2}$
$2 0$		$165 4 8\frac{1}{4}$
$L.$		$82 14 8\frac{1}{4}$

N.B.

N. B. These Questions may be done shorter, but I have taken the more Parts, to make the Division more easy and the Process more natural; and if they are well attended to, you will soon arrive at the Knowledge of every Thing of this Sort.

QUESTIONS for TRIAL.

$4d$	$\frac{1}{3}$	1753 at $5\frac{3}{4}d.$
$1$	$\frac{1}{4}$	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$2 0$	$83$	$  9s. 11\frac{3}{4}$
$L.$	$41$	$19 \cdot 11\frac{3}{4} Ans.$

$4d$	$\frac{1}{3}$	1765 at $7\frac{3}{4}d.$
$2$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$1$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$2 0$	$113$	$  2s. 1\frac{3}{4}d.$
$L.$	$56$	$12 \cdot 1\frac{3}{4} Ans.$

Or thus rather.

$6d$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1753
$1$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	
$2 0$	$113$	$  2s. 1\frac{3}{4}d.$
$L.$	$56$	$12 \cdot 1\frac{3}{4} Ans.$

## PRACTICE.

$4d$	$\frac{1}{3}$	1753 at $8\frac{1}{2}d$ .
$4$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{8}$	
		<hr/>
$2 0$	124   15. $8\frac{1}{2}$	
		<hr/>
L.	62 1 $8\frac{1}{2}$	
		<hr/>
$6d$		1753 at $9\frac{3}{4}d$ .
		<hr/>
$3$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{4}$	
		<hr/>
$2 0$	142   45. $3\frac{3}{4}d$ .	
		<hr/>
L.	71 4 $3\frac{3}{4}$ Ans.	
		<hr/>

$6d$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1753 at $10\frac{1}{2}d$ .
	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	<hr/>
$2 0$	153   35. $10\frac{1}{2}$	
		<hr/>
L.	76 13 $10\frac{1}{2}$	
		<hr/>
$6d$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1753 at $11\frac{1}{4}d$ .
	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	<hr/>
$2 0$	164   35. $5\frac{1}{4}d$ .	
		<hr/>
L.	82 3 $5\frac{1}{4}$	
		<hr/>

## C A S E 2.

When the Price is above 1 Shilling and under 2 Shillings, then let the Number, or Quantity given, stand without drawing any Line under it, and proceed wit' the odd Pence and Farthings, as before.

Thus 1765 Yards, at 12d. per Yard, is 1765s. or 88l. 5s. Therefore suppose it were 1765 at  $15\frac{3}{4}d$ . I leave 1765 standing, which are Shillings, and work only with the odd  $3\frac{3}{4}d$ . as before.

## See EXAMPLES.

$3d$	$\frac{1}{4}$	1765 at $15\frac{3}{4}d$ .
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	44 - 3
		110 - $3\frac{3}{4}$
		<hr/>
$2 0$	231   65. $6\frac{3}{4}$	
		<hr/>
L.	115 16 $6\frac{3}{4}$ Ans.	
		<hr/>

$4d$	$\frac{1}{3}$	1765 at $17\frac{1}{2}d$ .
	$\frac{1}{4}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$\frac{1}{2}$	<hr/>
$2 0$	257   35. $11\frac{1}{2}$	
		<hr/>
L.	128 13 $11\frac{1}{2}$	
		<hr/>

6d.

# PRACTICE.

37

6d	$\frac{1}{2}$	1765 at $22\frac{1}{2}d.$
3	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
210	$330$	$9s. 4\frac{1}{2}d.$
	<hr/>	<hr/>
L.	165	9 $4\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>	

6d	$\frac{1}{2}$	1765 at $23\frac{1}{4}d.$
3	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$1\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
210	$341$	$9s. 8\frac{1}{4}d.$
	<hr/>	<hr/>
L.	170	19 $8\frac{1}{4}$
	<hr/>	

## C A S E 3.

When the Price given is above 2 Shillings, and under 20 Shillings, then multiply by the Shillings, and take the Parts of the Pence and Farthings, as in the last Cases.

### E X A M P L E S.

* 575 at 3s. $9\frac{3}{4}d.$	3
	<hr/>
* 6d	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	$\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
210	$219$
	<hr/>
L.	109 12 $2\frac{1}{4}$ Ans.
	<hr/>

* 575 at 11s. $5\frac{1}{4}d.$	11
	<hr/>
* 4d	$\frac{1}{3}$
1	$\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
210	$657$
	<hr/>
L.	328 16 $6\frac{3}{4}$
	<hr/>

\*\* N. B. When I say 6d. is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  I don't take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1725, for that is the Price of 3 Shillings; but I take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Top Number 575. I do the same in Example 2, for 4d. is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Shilling, not of 11 Shillings.

## PRACTICE.

475 at 15s. 10½d.	397 at 18s. 3d. $\frac{3}{4}$ .
15	18
<hr/>	<hr/>
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
<hr/>	<hr/>
210   754   0 - 7½d.	210   727   0 - - $\frac{3}{4}$
<hr/>	<hr/>
L. 377 — 7½d.	L. 363 10 - - $\frac{3}{4}$
<hr/>	<hr/>

## CASE 4.

When the given Price is Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, then multiply by the Pounds, and take the Parts of a Pound by Table I. and divide the given Number thereby ; that is, divide by the Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, according to their true Parts.

## EXAMPLES.

*135 at 3l. 15s. 6d.	287 at 5l. 18s. 4d.
3	5
<hr/>	<hr/>
20s	55.
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
40s	1435
67 10s.	143 10
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
33 15	71 15
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 7 6d.	35 17 6
<hr/>	<hr/>
L. 509 12 6 Ans.	L. 1698 1 8 Ans.

\* Here in Example 1. I multiply by 3l. then I take the Parts of a Pound, saying 10s. is the  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and I take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 135, which is 67, and one remains over, which is 1l. then I say the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1l. is 10s.— 2dly, Then I say 5s. is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 10s. and take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 67l. 10s. and that is 33l. 15s. and then I say 6d. is the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of 5s. and therefore I take the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of 33l. 15s. and find it to be 3l. 7s. 6d. and the Total or Answer is 509l. 12s. 6d. Proceed

Proceed in the same Manner with the other Examples, and I hope you will find them right and serviceable to you.

## EXAMPLES for Trial.

1753 Yards at 5d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Ans. 41l. 19s. 11d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 3506 Ells at 7d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Ans. 113l. 4s. 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 5259 lb. at 19d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Ans. 427l. 5s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 329 oz. at 21d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Ans. 29l. 9s. 5d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 595 lb. at 22d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Ans. 55l. 15s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 375 Ells at 2s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Ans. 50l. 15s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 1251 Yards at 5s. 10d. Ans. 364l. 17s. 6d.  
 285 cwt. at 12s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Ans. 182l. 5s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 370 Loads at 18s. 10d. Ans. 348l. 8s. 4d.  
 225 Tons at 37s. 6d. Ans. 421l. 17s. 6d.  
 185 cwt. at 3l. 16s. 9d. Ans. 709l. 18s 9d.  
 45 hhs. at 12l. 18s.  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Ans. 580l. 12s. 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

## CASE. 5.

When the given Price is an even Number of Shillings, then multiply the given Number, or Quantity, by half the Number of Shillings; then cut off the first or Unit Figure, and those on the left Hand will be Pounds: and then double the Figure you cut off, and it will be the Shillings.

## EXAMPLES.

456 Ells at 12s.	248 at 16s.
6	8
<hr/>	<hr/>
273 6	198 4
<hr/>	<hr/>
Ans. 273l. 12s.	198l. 8s.
<hr/>	<hr/>

## Of WEIGHT.

Sch. How is this perform'd?

Mast. By taking the even Parts of Tons and Hundred-weights, &c. (as you did in Money,) according to the following Table,

## PRACTICE.

## Table of Weight.

## Even Parts of a Ton.

C. qrs.

10	—	is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Ton.
5	—	is $\frac{1}{4}$
4	—	is $\frac{1}{3}$
2	2	is $\frac{1}{2}$
2	—	is $\frac{1}{16}$
1	—	is $\frac{1}{20}$

## Even Parts of a Cwt.

qrs. lb.

2	—	is $\frac{1}{2}$
1	—	is $\frac{1}{4}$
—	16	is $\frac{1}{7}$
—	14	is $\frac{1}{8}$
—	8	is $\frac{1}{14}$
—	7	is $\frac{1}{16}$

You will remember also to get this Table by Heart.

Sch. I will.

Mast. Then you will be fit for the following

## R U L E.

Multiply the first Denomination of the Weight by the first Denomination or Name of the given Price; then take the Parts of the given Price (as in the last Case) out of the Top or first Denomination, till you have done with all the Parts of the given Price: This done, take the even Parts of the Weight of the first Name and divide the given Price into such Parts; after which add the whole together, and you have the Answer in Pounds or Shillings, according to the Price given.

Sch. This Rule is too intricate, Sir, for me to comprehend, without an Example or two.

Mast. Then you shall have them.

		C. Q. lb.	T.C.Q.
*5	3	14 at 2l. 10s.	14 16 1 at 8l. 12s.
2			8
		10	
10s.	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 10s.	$\frac{1}{2}$
2qrs	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 5	$\frac{1}{3}$
1	$\frac{1}{2}$	12 6d.	$\frac{1}{2}$
14lb	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 3	$\frac{1}{4}$
L.		14 13 9	L. 127 7 9

\* Here

\* Here in Example 1. I multiply 5 cwt. by the Price 2l. and it gives 10l. then I say, 10s. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Pound; therefore, as 5 cwt. at 1l. per Hundred is 5l. 5 cwt. at 10s. per Hundred must be the Half of that, viz. 2l. 10s. Now all the Hundred Weights being done, I proceed to the odd Weight, and say, that 2 qrs. is the Half of a Hundred Weight; therefore I take the Half of the Price per Cwt. viz 2l. 10s. and it is 1l. 5s. then I say, 1 qr. is the Half of 2 qrs. and take the Half of the Price of 2 qrs. and it is 12s. 6d. and lastly, I say, 14lb. is the Half of 1 qr. which is 6s. 3d. and having added all these together, I find the Sum or Total to be 14l. 13s. 9d. Proceed thus with Example 2. and you will find the Answer 127l. 7s. 9d.

## MORE EXAMPLES.

35 cwt. 3 qrs. 10 lb. of Soap at 2l. 2s. 6d. per Cwt.  
Ans. 76l. 3s. 1d.

19 cwt. 1 qr. 21 lb. of Sugar at 2l. 12s. 8d. per Cwt.  
Ans. 51l. 3s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{2}$

29 cwt. 1 qr. of Tallow at 2l. 17s. per Cwt.  
Ans. 83l. 7s. 3d.

144 cwt. 3 qrs. 8 lb. of Hops, at 8lb. 11s. 4d. per Cwt.  
Ans. 1240l. 12s. 8d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

14 Ton. 16 cwt. 3 qrs. 21 lb. at 11l. 13s. 4d. per Ton.  
Ans. 173l. 4s. 2d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

29 Ton 13 cwt. 3 qrs. 14 lb. at 5l. 16s. 8d. per Ton.  
Ans. 173l. 4s. 2d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

## SECT. XII.

OF SIMPLE INTEREST, BROKERAGE,  
AND ASSURANCES.

## I. Of SIMPLE INTEREST.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Simple Interest?*

*Mast.* It is an Allowance of so much per Cent. from the Borrower to the Lender, as an Acknowledgment

## 92 Simple Interest, Brokerage, and Assurances.

ledgment for the Favour done him in suffering him to make Use of the Money lent him for a certain Time agreed upon.

Sch. *How is this Interest found out?*

Mast. It may be found out by the Rule of Three Direct, as I said before.— See Question the 27th and 28th in that Rule; but there is a shorter Way by Practice, and much easier, as follows.

### C A S E I.

When the Rate per Cent. is Pounds, then multiply the given Sum by the Rate per Cent. and cut off the first 2 Figures towards the right Hand in the place of Pounds, that is the Units and Tens (which is the same as dividing by 100) and the Figures remaining towards the left Hand, will be the interest of that Sum in Pounds for one Year; then multiply the two Figures you cut off by 20, and take in the Shillings, and cut off two Figures as before, and the left Hand will give the Shillings: then multiply the Remainder by 12, and by 4, taking in the odd Pence and Farthings, and cut off as before, you have the Pence and Farthings.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Interest of 475*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* for one Year, at 5*l.* per Cent. per Annum?

$$\begin{array}{r} 475 \ 12 \ 6 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 1.23 | 78 \ 2 \ 6 \\ \quad \quad \quad 20 \\ \hline 3.15 | 62 \\ \quad \quad \quad 12 \\ \hline d.7 | 50 \\ \quad \quad \quad 4 \\ \hline grs. 2 | 00 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

*Anf. 23*l.* 6*s.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .*

2. What's

2. What's the Interest of 1765*l.* 10*s.* for 1 Year, at 4*l.* per Cent. *Ans.* 70*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

3. A borrowed of B 1560*l.* at 4*l.* per Cent. per Annum, and paid 2 Years Interest for it very punctually; but B took no Care to call upon A; nor did A take Notice to pay any more Interest: now B died exactly 9 Years after he had lent A the Money, and in his will left to his eldest Son the whole Principal, and all Interest due upon it. I demand what Interest was due, and what was the Son's Fortune.

*Ans.* The Interest due was 436*l.* 16*s.* and the whole Fortune 1996*l.* 16*s.*

### C A S E 2.

When the Interest is for Years and Months, then find the Interest for one Year, and take the Parts for the Months, out of one Year's Interest, and add all the Sums together.

4. What is the Interest of 1765*l.* 10*s.* for 4 Years, 9 Months, at 5*l.* per Cent. per Annum. *Ans.* 419*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ . For the Interest for one Year, is 88*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* this  $\times$  4 = 353*l.* 2*s.* for four Years. Then for the odd 9 Months, say 6 Months is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Year, and take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 88*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* which is 44*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* then, for the other 3 Months, take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 44*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* which is 22*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Add these 3 Sums together, you will find the Answer 419*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

### C A S E 3.

When the Interest is for any Time less than a Year, find it first for a Year, and then take the Parts of one Year's Interest for the given Time.

### E X A M P L E.

5. What is the Interest of 478*l.* 15*s.* for 4 Months, at 5*l.* per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 7*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.* For 1 Year is, 23*l.* 18*s.* 9*d.* and 4 Months is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Year; therefore the 3d Part of 23*l.* 18*s.* 9*d.* is 7*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*

CASE

## C A S E 4.

## II. INTEREST for DAYS.

## R U L E.

Bring the Principal into Pence, and multiply them by the Number of Days, and the Product of these two by the Rate per Cent. and this will be a Dividend; then multiply 365 by 100, and it will be a Divisor, and the Quotient will be the Answer in Pence.

## E X A M P L E S.

6. What is the Interest of 240*l.* for 126 Days, at 4*l.* per Cent. *Ans.* 795 Pence  $\frac{129}{365}$ , viz. 3*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*  $\frac{129}{365}$ .

7. What is the Interest of 480*l.* for 120 Days, at 4*l.* per Cent. *Ans.* 6*l.* 6*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{350}{365}$ .

## C A S E 5.

*Having the Rate per Cent. the Interest and Time given, to find the Principal.*

## R U L E.

As the Interest of 100*l.* at the Rate and Time given is to 100*l.* so is the given Interest to the Principal required.

## E X A M P L E S.

8. What Principal being put to Interest, at 5*l.* per Cent. will in one Year produce 23*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? *Ans.* 475*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

9. A Person had a certain Sum of Money, which was put out at the Rate of 5*l.* per Cent. and when it had continued 4 Years, 9 Months, he received for Interest, 419*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , I demand the Principal?

*Ans.* 1765*l.* 10*s.*

## C A S E 6.

*Having the Amount, Rate per Cent., and Time given, to find the Principal.*

## R U L E.

R U L E.

As the Amount of 100*l.* at the Rate and Time given,  
is to 100*l.* so is the Amount given to the Principal re-  
quired:

E X A M P L E.

10. What Principal being put to Interest at 5 per  
Cent. will in 6 Years amount to 1300*l.*? *Ans.* 1000*l.*

C A S E 7:

*Having the Principal, Interest, and Rate per Cent. to  
tell the Time.*

R U L E.

First, find the Interest for one Year; then by the  
Rule of Three, say, As 1 Year's Interest is to 1 Year,  
so is the Interest upon the Whole for the whole Time,  
to the Time required.

E X A M P L E S.

10. A Person put into the Stocks 1765*l.* 10*s.* at 5*l.*  
per Cent. and it lay so long that the Interest amounted  
to 419*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; I demand the Time it was in?

*Ans.* 4 Years and 9 Months.

11. In what length of Time will 1080*l.* put out at  
4*l.* per Cent. be increased to the Sum of 1382*l.* 8*s.*

*Ans.* 7 Years.

C A S E 8.

*Having the Principal, Amount, and Time given, to find  
the Rate per Cent. that it was put out at.*

R U L E.

As the Principal (1st Number) is to the Interest of  
it for the whole Time (2d Number) so is 100*l.* (3d  
Number)

## 96 Simple Interest, Brokerage, and Assurances.

Number) to the Interest of a  $100l.$  for the same Time ; which Interest divided by the Time given, gives the Rate per Cent.

### E X A M P L E S.

12. At what Rate per Cent. will  $643l. 15s.$  six Years hence amount to the Sum of  $798l. 5s.$

*Ans.*  $4l.$  per Cent.

13. At what Rate per Cent. will  $1765l. 10s.$  4 Years 9 Months hence, be increased to the Sum of  $2184l. 16s. 1d. \frac{1}{2}.$

*Ans.*  $5l.$  per Cent.

## III. Of ASSURANCES or BROKERAGE.

These are both performed in the same Manner as Interest : if the Rate per Cent be given in Pounds, the Answer will be in Pounds or Parts of a Pound ; and if the Rate per Cent be given in Shillings, the Answer will be in Shillings.

### I. ASSURANCES.

1. What is the Premium of  $2000l.$  at  $6s.$  per Cent.

*Ans.*  $120s.$  or  $6l.$

2. What is the Premium of  $2300l.$  at  $2s. 6d.$  per Cent. *Ans.*  $57s. 6d.$  or  $2l. 17s. 6d.$

A Ship is insured from London to Leghorn, at  $5l. \frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. on the Sum of  $1750l.$  I demand the Premium.

*Ans.*  $96l. 5s.$

3. A Merchant assured a Ship bound to the East-Indies, for  $1650l.$  and the Cargo for  $4100l.$  for which he paid  $8l. \frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. and the Office, in case of a Loss, was to pay  $98l.$  per Cent. deducting  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent : Now the Ship was cast away, and nothing saved ; I demand what Sum the Merchant paid to the Office, what the Office paid to him, and what Loss it sustained ?

*Ans.* The Premium paid was  $488l. 15s.$  The Money the Office paid him was  $5606l. 16s. 6d.$  this —  $488l. 15s. = 5118l. 1s. 6d.$  is the Money that the Office lost by the Assurance.

### II. Of

## COMPOUND INTEREST. 97

### II. OF BROKERAGE, COMMISSION, or FACTORAGE.

This is an Allowance made to Brokers for their Trouble in finding Persons that are ready to buy or sell Stocks ; or to Factors for their Commission.

#### R U L E.

This is done the same Way as Interest, that is, divide by 100, and take the given Parts out of that Sum : Or if it be given in Shillings and Pence, multiply by the Shillings, and take the Parts for the Pence out of the Top; then add all the Sums together, and then cut off two Figures (or, which is the same Thing, divide by 100) and the Figures towards the left Hand will be the Answer in Shillings.

1. What is the Brokerage on 1750*l.* at 4*s.* per Cent.  
*Ans.* 3*l.* 10*s.*

L. 17   50	4   $\frac{1}{3}$	17 10	1750
20		-----	4
S. 10   00		L. 3 10	-----

*Ans.* 70*s.* or 3*l.* 10*s.*

2. What is my Commission on 2550*l.* at Half a Crown per Cent. *Ans.* 3*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*

3. What is my Commission upon 1760*l.* at 3*l.*  $\frac{1}{8}$  per Cent. *Ans.* 55*l.*

---

### S E C T. XIII.

#### Of COMPOUND INTEREST.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by Compound Interest?*  
Mast. Compound Interest is that which arises from the Principal and Interest, put together, when

K

the

## 98 REBATE or DISCOUNT.

the Interest becomes due: Thus, if I borrow any Sum of Money, suppose 100*l.* at 5*l.* per Cent. then it is plain in 1 Year, the Principal and Interest will be 105*l.* then the 2d Year it will not be the Interest of 100*l.* but of 105*l.* which will be 5*l.* 5*s.* and the 3d Year, it will be the Interest of 110*l.* 5*s.* &c.

### R U L E.

Find the Interest for 1 Year, and add it to the Principal; then find the Interest of both Principal and Interest for the 2d Year, and thus proceed for the Years given.—Subtract the Principal itself from the last Sum, and the Remainder will be the *Compound* Interest for the Time.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Compound Interest of 1000*l.* for three Years, at 5*l.* per Cent. or what Sum will it amount to in that Time? *Ans.* It will amount to 1157*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* and the Compound Interest is 157*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

2. What is the Compound Interest of 115*l.* 10*s.* for 5 Years, 7 Months, 15 Days, at 5*l.* per Cent.  
*Ans.* 36*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

3. What is the Compound Interest of 370*l.* for 6 Years, at 4*l.* per Cent. per Annum?

*Ans.* 98*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

### S E C T. XIV.

## Of REBATE or DISCOUNT.

Sch. *WHAT* is Rebate or Discount?

*Mast.* It is allowing or abating so much Money upon a Debt due some Time hence, but discharged

## REBATE or DISCOUNT. 99

charged at present, as that Money, if put out to Interest would gain in the same Time, and at the same Rate.

### R U L E.

1. Make 100*l.* with the Interest after the Rate per Cent. given, your 1st Number; the Rate per Cent. your 2d Number; and the greater Sum or Debt your 3d Number; and the Answer will be the Rebate required.

### E X A M P L E S.

A had a Note upon B of 100*l.* due 12 Months to come, but being in great want of Money, got C to Discount the Note at 5*l.* per Cent. I demand how much present Money A ought to receive, or how much Discount C ought to have? *Ans.* The Discount is 4*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{45}{100}$ , which taken from 100*l.* leaves the present Money 95*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{60}{100}$ .

*Sch.* I should have thought that the Discount was exactly 5*l.* and the present Money 95*l.*

*Mast.* Know that this is the common and customary Practice, but it is not right; for the Discourter has more Discount than he ought to have, and the Person who had the Note, has not present Money enough.

*Sch.* Pray make this appear?

*Mast.* If you consider the Interest of 95*l.* for one Year or 12 Months, at 5*l.* per Cent. is out 4*l.* 15*s.* which added to the present Money 95*l.* gives in all but 99*l.* 15*s.* instead of 100*l.* therefore it is 5*s.* too little; but if you proceed according to the Rule, you will have a true Answer. Thus,

If 105*l.* gives 100*l.* what will 100*l.* give. *Ans.* 95*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.* 0*qrs.*  $\frac{60}{100}$  the present Money; the Interest of which for one Year, at 5*l.* per Cent. is 4*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{45}{100}$ , which added to 95*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.* 0*qrs.*  $\frac{60}{100}$  gives just 100*l.*

## 100 EQUATION of PAYMENT.

### More EXAMPLES.

2. What present Money will satisfy a Debt of  $219l.$  due a Year hence, allowing Rebate at  $6l.$  per Cent.

*Ans.*  $206l. 12s. 0d. \frac{3}{4}.$  Rebate  $12l. 7s. 11d. \frac{1}{2}.$

3. What present Money will discharge a Debt of  $714l.$  due 2 Years  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or 3 Months hence, allowing Rebate at  $6l.$  per Cent. *Ans.*  $629l. 1s. 7d. \frac{1}{4}.$  Rebate  $84l. 18s. 4d. \frac{3}{4}.$

4. A dying, left B his Son, an Estate of  $1409l. 12s. 4d.$  which he was not to have till 4 Years and 5 Months to come; but he wanting Money, offered to sell it to C, the Tenant, for present Money at  $6l.$  per Cent. Discount; I demand what present Money will discharge the Debt, and what is the Discount upon the Sum that was left to B? *Ans.* The present Money or Cash paid down is  $1114l. 5s. 10d.$  and the Discount is  $295l. 6s. 6d.$

---

## SECT. XV.

## EQUATION of PAYMENT.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by this Rule?*

*Mast.* It teaches us to find a mean Time for paying at once various Sums of Money, due at different Times, so that neither the Debtor nor Creditor may be a sufferer.

Sch. *What is the Rule?*

*Mast.* It is this,

Multiply each Payment by the Time in Months or Weeks, in which it is to be paid; then add all these Products together, and divide the Sum by the whole Debt, and the Quotient gives the mean or equated Time.

E X A M-

## E X A M P L E S.

1. A owed B 400*l.* and agreed to pay him 150*l.* in four Months, and the remaining 250*l.* in 6 Months; but they at last agreed to reduce the Whole to one Payment; I demand the Time? *Ans.* 5  $\frac{1}{4}$  Months.

2. B borrowed of A 400*l.* of which 250*l.* was to be paid in 4 Months, and 150*l.* in 6 Months; but they agreed to make the Discharge by one Payment; I demand the Time. *Ans.* 4  $\frac{3}{4}$  Months.

3. A Person borrowed of his Friend 840*l.* for three Months; but receiving some Money on the same Day, remitted to him 120*l.* I demand the equated Time he ought to pay the Remainder in, or how much Time he ought to have allowed him? *Ans.* The mean or equated Time is 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  Months. So that by paying 120*l.* down, he has 2 Weeks longer allowed him for paying the Rest.

---

## S E C T. XVI.

## O F B A R T E R.

Sch. *WHAT* signifies the *Word* Barter, and what is the *Use* of this Rule?

Mast. Barter signifies *Truck*; and it teaches us to barter or exchange one Commodity for another, so that neither of the Parties bartering may be a Loser.

## R U L E.

*First,* Find the Value of that Commodity, whose Quantity is given; then find what Quantity of the other, at the Rate proposed, you may have for the same Money.

*2dly,* When one has Goods at a certain Price ready Money, but in bartering values them at something

more, find what the other ought to rate his Goods at, so as to be on an equal footing with the former.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A and B, barter; A has 50 Pieces of Irish, worth one with another 2*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* per Piece: B has Tea worth 8*s.* 4*d.* per lb. what Quantity of Tea must B let A have to ballance the value of the Irish? *Ans.* 333 lb. or 2 Cwt. 3 qrs. 25 lb.

2. Two Merchants, A and B barter; A has Sugar worth 4*l.* per Cwt. ready Money, but in Barter he will have 4*l.* 5*s.* per Cwt. B has French Wine worth 45*l.* per Pipe; how much must he advance his Wine to equal the Advance of A's Sugar in Barter? *Ans.* He must advance his Wine 2*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* per Pipe, so that each Pipe will be worth 47*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.*

## SECT. XVII.

## LOSS AND GAIN.

Sch. *WHAT does this Rule teach?*

*Mast.* The Profits and Loss of Trade in buying and selling different Commodities, and is but the Rule of Three at best.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A Linnen-Draper bought 40 Pieces of Irish, each containing 24 Yards, for which he gave 115 Guineas; and sold the Whole Retail at 2*s.* 9*d.* per Yard; what did he gain or lose? *Ans.* he gained 11*l.* 5*s.*

2. What is gained per Cent. (that is in laying out 100*l.*) if one Shilling brings me in 14*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ . *Ans.* 20*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*

3. A Wine-Merchant bought 7 Hhds. of Wine (6*3.* Gallons.

Gallons each) which cost him 147*l.* he sold 2 Hhds for 38*l.* 10*s.* and one Hhd. for 20 Guineas, but one Hhd. leaked out 35 Gallons, and the Remainder he sold out for 8*s.* 6*d.* per Gallon; what did he gain or lose?

*Ans.* He gained 4*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*

See two more Examples of this Sort in the Rule of Three Direct. Questions the 25th, and 32d.

---

## S E C T. XVIII.

## Of FELLOWSHIP, or PARTNERSHIP.

Sch. *WHAT is the Use of this Rule?*

*Mast.* It teaches us to adjust the Profit or Losses in Trade between Partners, in Proportion to their Stock put into Trade: as also to divide the Effects of a Bankrupt among his Creditors, or the Legacies left by Will, when there is a Deficiency of Assets.

Fellowship consists of two Parts, with or without Time, called Single or Double Fellowship.

## I. SINGLE FELLOWSHIP without Time.

Sch. *How is this Rule perform'd?*

*Mast.* In the following Manner,

As the whole Stock is to the whole Gain or Loss; so is each Man's particular Share in Stock, to his particular Gain or Loss; which Shares added together, give the Gain or Loss.

## E X A M P L E.

I. Two Persons A and B trade; A put into Stock 400*l.* B put in 200*l.* they gain by Trade 500*l.* I demand the Share of each? *Ans.* A 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* and B 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

O P E R-

## OPERATION.

A 400 + B 200 = 600*l.* whole Stock, Then,  
 As 600 : 500 :: 400 : 333*l.*. 6*s.* 8*d.* A's Share.  
 As 600 : 500 :: 200 : 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* B's Share.

## More EXAMPLES.

2. Three Merchants A B and C join in Partnership; A put into Stock 750*l.* B put in 460*l.* and C put in 500*l.* they gain by Trade in 1 Year 684*l.* I demand the Share of each? *Ans.* A 300, B 184, and C 200.

3. A Bankrupt had 3 Creditors A, B, and C; he owes A 140*l.* B 300*l.* C 160*l.* but his Effects amount to no more than 480*l.* that is, there is 120*l.* deficient. I demand what Share each Man must bear of the Loss? *Ans.* A loses 28*l.* B 60*l.* and C 32*l.*

4. Four Merchants A, B, C, and D, built a Ship, which cost them 1694*l.* of which A paid 704*l.* 12*s.* B paid 109*l.* 12*s.* C 60*l.* 17*s.* and D 27*l.* 19*s.* They freight her, and in her Voyage they cleared or gained between them 102*l.* what is the Share of each?

Proceed as before directed, and you will find the Answers with the Remainders added, to be as follows.

	£.	s.	d.	Remainders.
A	42	8	6 $\frac{0}{5}$	— 24000
B	6	11	11 $\frac{3}{4}$	— 10840
C	36	12	0 $\frac{0}{5}$	— 5760
D	16	7	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	— 27160
				—————
	£.	102	0	67760
				—————
				33880 } = $\frac{1}{2}$

## II. FELLOWSHIP with Time, called DOUBLE FELLOWSHIP.

Sch. Wherein does this differ from Fellowship without Time?

Mast. In no Respect but in the Limitation of the Time, and what depends on that Circumstance.

R U L E.

## R U L E.

Multiply every Man's particular Stock by his given Time; then add all the Products together, and make it your first Number; make the whole Profit or Loss your 2d Number; and every Man's Stock by his Time, your 3d Number: then proceed as in the Rule of Three.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Two Merchants enter into Partnership: A put into Stock 2000*l.* for 4 Months; and B put in 1000*l.* for 2 Months, they gain by Trade 250*l.* what's the Share of each? *Ans.* A gained 200*l.* and B 50*l.*

2: Three Merchants A, B, and C, trade as follows: A put into Stock 500*l.* for 12 Months; B put in 800*l.* for 5 Months; and C put in 200*l.* for 10 Months: They lose by Trade 1000*l.* I demand what each Man must bear of the Loss? *Ans.* A must bear 500*l.* B 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* and C 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

3. Three Persons A, B, and C, enter into Partnership for 12 Months; A put into Stock 100*l.* for 8 Months, and then put in 200*l.* more for the rest of the Time; B put in 150*l.* for 6 Months, and after that put in 200 more; C put in 500*l.* for 4 Months, and then took out of the Stock 250*l.* at the Year's End they settle Affairs, and find they had gained by Trade 1000*l.* what is the Share of each?

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
A's Share is	222	4	5	$\frac{13000}{49000} = \frac{3}{9}$
B's	333	6	8	
C's	444	8	10	$\frac{16000}{29000} = \frac{6}{9}$

Proof 1000 0 0  $\frac{5}{6}$

## SECT.

## 106 ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

### SECT. XIX.

## ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

Sch. *WHAT* is Alligation Medial?

*Mast.* It shews us how to mix various Commodities together of different Prices; and to find the mean Price they ought to be sold at when so mixed.

### R U L E.

As the whole Composition mixed, is to its Total Value, so is any Part of the Composition, to the mean Price required.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. A Maltster mixes 40 Bushels of Malt, worth 5s. per Bushel, with 72 Bushels at 3s. per Bushel, and 80 Bushels at 2s. per Bushel; I demand what a Bushel of this Mixture is worth? *Ans.* 3s.

For	40	$\times$	5	=	200		
	72	$\times$	3		216	Bush.	Shill.
	80	$\times$	2		160	Busf.	Sh.
						Then, as 192 : 576 :: 1 : 3.	
	192			576			

2. A Mealman mixes 30 Bushels of Flour, at 5s. per Bushel, with 10 Bushels at 6s. a Bushel, and with 40 Bushels at 4s. per Bushel; what is a Sack (*viz.* 5 Bushels) of this Mixture worth? *Ans.* 1l. 3s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

3. A Vintner mixes 214 Gallons of Canary, at 7s. 6d. per Gallon, with 416 Gallons at 5s. 4d. with 312 Gallons at 9s. 5d. with 145 Gallons at 8s. 7d. and

## ALLIGATION MÉDIAL. 107

254 Gallons at 9s. 2d. I demand what this Mixture is worth per Gallon? *Ans.* 7s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{4} \frac{123}{134}$ .

4. A Grocer mixes 12 lb. of Tea at 5s. 6d. per lb. with 10 lb. of 9s. per lb. with 8 lb. at 6s. 6d. per lb. and 10 lb. at 14s. I demand what a lb. of this Mixture is worth. *Ans.* 8s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{4} \frac{23}{46}$ .

## II. ALLIGATION ALTERNATE.

Sch. *What is Alligation Alternate?*

*Mast.* It is just the contrary of Alligation Medial; for as there the Quantities are given to find the mean Price; here you discover the Quantities that are to be mixed, by having the mean Price, and the Prices of the different Ingredients: This is found out by the following

### R U L E.

Having placed the different Prices one under another (in Shillings or Pence) place the mean Price, or the Price that the Mixture is to be sold at by the Side of them; then link or join together any two of those different Prices, so that one of them may be greater, and the other less than the mean Price; this being done, take the Difference between any of the Numbers linked, and the mean Price, and place it against the other Number that it is linked or coupled with; do the same with every one of the Prices or Numbers, and they will be the Quantities required.

### E X A M P L E.

1. A Mealman takes 20 Bushels of two Sorts of Flour, viz. some of 5s. per Bushel, and some of 3s. 4d. per Bushel, and mixes them together in such a Manner that the Whole, when mixt, may be worth 4s. per Bushel; how much must he take of each Sort?

Mean

108 ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

	Price.		
d.	60 d.	8	
Mean Price 48	40 d.	12	<hr/>

20 *Ans.* He must take 8 Bushels of that of 5s. and 12 Bushels of that of 3s. 4d. and the Mixture will be worth 48d. or 4s. per Bushel.

O P E R A T I O N.

I take 48, the mean Price from 60, the best Price, there remains 12, which I place against 40, the lowest Price; then I take 40, the lowest Price, from the mean 48, and place 8, the Difference, against 60, the best Price; and the Work is done.

P R O Q F.

20 Bushels, viz. 12 Bushels at 40d. or 3s. 4d. per Bushel = 48s. and 8 Bushels at 5s. per Bushel = 40s. both = 80s. = 4l. Now 20 Bushels at 48d. or 4s. per Bushel, is = 4l. also; consequently the Answer is right.

*Note.* Whenever you have gained a true Answer, by finding how much of any Sort, mixt with more of an inferior, or a better Sort, shall be worth such a fixed Price; you may from thence find an infinite Number of Answers, only by finding Numbers in Proportion to each other, according to the Directions given in the Rule. Thus, in the above Example, the Answer was 8 and 12, but suppose the Quantity not limited.

Then      2|4|6| 8|10|12|14|16, &c. Bshs. of the best.  
Mixed with 3|6|9|12|15|18|21|24, &c. Bshs. of the worst.

E X A M P L E S not regarding Quantity.

2. A Vintner mixes 4 Sorts of Wine, some of 6s. some of 6s. 8d. some of 8s. and some of 9s. 4d. per Gallon

## ALLIGATION MEDIAL. 109

lion; what Quantity must he take of each, to make a Mixture that will be worth 7s. 4d. per Gallon.

$$d. \left| \begin{array}{c} 72 \\ 80) \\ 88 \\ 96) \\ 112 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} 24 = 3 \\ 8 = 1 \\ 8 = 1 \\ 16 = 2 \end{array} \text{ Or } \begin{array}{l} 88 \\ 96) \\ 80) \\ 112 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 72) \\ 96 \\ 80 \\ 112 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 8 = 1 \\ 16 = 2 \\ 24 = 3 \\ 8 = 1 \end{array}$$

\* Here, in Operation the first, the Answer is 24 Gallons at 6s. mixed with 8 Gallons at 6s. 8d. with 8 at 8s. and with 16 at 9s. 4d. will be worth 7s. 4d. per Gallon. Or by abbreviating the Numbers, you have 3, 1, 1 and 2 Gallons.

### P R O O F.

3 Gallons, at 6s. per Gallon	-	-	0 18	0
1 Gallon, at 6s. 8d.	-	-	0 6	8
1 Gallon, at 8s.	-	-	0 8	0
2 Gallons, at 9s. 4d.	-	-	0 18	8
<hr/>				
7 Gallons cost	-	-	2 11	4
7 Gallons, at 7s. 4d. mixed, is	-	-	2 11	4

*Or by the second Operation.*

There is 8 Gallons at 6s. mixed with 16 at 8s. with 24 at 6s. 8d. and 8 at 9s. 4d. which abbreviated will be as follows :

1 Gallon, at 6s. per Gallon	-	-	0 6	0
2 Gallons, at 8s.	-	-	0 16	0
3 Gallons, at 6s. 8d.	-	-	1 0	0
1 Gallon, at 9s. 4d.	-	-	0 9	4
<hr/>				
As before 2 11 4				

3. A Grocer would mix Sugars of different Prices together, viz. some of 6d. per lb. some of 7d. and some of 4d. per lb. so that the Mixture may be worth 5d.  
L per

## 110 ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

per lb. what Quantity of each must he take? *Ans.* 1lb. at 6d. 1lb. at 7d. and 3lb. at 4d.

## III. ALLIGATION PARTIAL.

*Sch.* I am highly obliged to you, Sir, and I plainly see the Nature of the two former Rules; and what is it that Alligation Partial teaches?

*Mast.* Having the different Prices of all the Simples, and the Quantity of any one of them, and the Mean Rate given, to find the other Quantities.

### R U L E.

1. Subtract the mean Rate from each Price, or the Price from the mean Rate, and place the Difference as before. Then,

2. As the Difference of the Simple, whose Quantity was given, to the rest of the Differences severally; so is the given Quantity, to the several Quantities required.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. A Vintner would mix 8 Gallons of Wine, at 9s. 4d. per Gallon, with some at 6s. per Gallon, with some of 6s. 8d. per Gallon, with some at 8s. per Gallon, so that when mixed, it may be worth 7s. 4d. per Gallon: how much must he take of each Sort? *Ans.* 8 Gallons at 6s. 24 Gallons at 6s. 8d. 16 Gallons at 8s. and 8 Gallons at 9s. 4d.

2. A Brandy Merchant mixes 32 Gallons of French Brandy, worth 7s. per Gallon, with some of 12s. per Gallon, and with English Spirits at 4s. per Gallon, which when mixed may be worth 8s. per Gallon; what Quantity must he take of each? *Ans.* 32 Gallons at 7s. 32 Gallons at 4s. and 40 Gallons at 12s. which you may prove at Leisure.

## IV. ALL-

## ALLIGATION MEDIAL. III

### IV. ALLIGATION TOTAL.

Sch. *What do you mean by Alligation Total?*

Mast. It is when the Quantity to be mixed, the Price of each Simple, and the Mean Rate are given, to find how much of each Sort will make up the Quantity required.

#### R U L E.

1. Take the *Difference* between the *Mean Rate* and the *Prices* as before; then,
2. As the Sum Total of the *Differences*, is to each particular *Difference*; so is the *Quantity* given, to the *Quantities* required.

#### E X A M P L E.

A Vintner has 4 Sorts of Wine, some of 6s. some of 6s. 8d. some of 8s. and some of 9s. 4d. of which he would make a Mixture of 56 Gallons, worth 7s. 4d. per Gallon; how many Gallons of each Sort must he take? *Ans.* 24 Gallons of 6s. 8 Gallons of 6s. 8d. 8 Gallons of 8s. and 16 Gallons of 9s. 4d. per Gallon. For  $24+8+8+16=56$ . See this Example in Alligation Alternate.

### V. Of the USE of ALLIGATION in mixing Metals according to their different Degrees of Fineness; or in mixing Medicines together, according to the different Degrees of their being Hot, Cold, or Temperate.

#### E X A M P L E S.

1. A Goldsmith has 4 Sorts of Gold, viz. some of 15, some of 20, some of 22, and some of 24 Carrats fine, from which he is to make a Gold Cup to weigh 1lb. 9 oz. so that the Mixture may be 17 Carrats fine; how much must he take of each? *Ans.* 15 oz. of 15 Carrats, 2 of 20, 2 of 22, and 2 of 24 Carrats fine.

2. A Refiner has 3 Sorts of Gold, viz. some of 20, 21, and 22 Carrats fine; and he is to make a Mixture of 1lb. 9 oz. I demand how much of each Sort he must take, and what Quantity of Alloy he must mix with them.

## 112 ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

them to make the whole Mass 18 Carrats fine. *Anf.* He must take 3 Ounces of Alloy, and 6 Ounces of each Sort of Gold.

## COMPOSITION of MEDICINES.

*Sch. Is not this Rule of Use to Chymists, Apothecaries, &c.*

*Mas.* It is very useful; for notwithstanding every Person in his Profession, is supposed by Custom and Practice to know how to mix his Ingredients, yet in some Cases he would know it still better, and mix the Simples nearer the Truth, by understanding the following Rules or Directions.

First, Every Body, be it a Liquid or Solid, has in it some Degree of Heat or Cold, Dryness or Moisture, and some Bodies between Heat and Cold, are said to be temperate.

Secondly, There are 4 Degrees of Heat, and 4 Degrees of Cold, both deviating from the Degree of being temperate, or neither Hot nor Cold in any Degree.

Thirdly, These different Qualities in Bodies, will be better expressed and understood by the following

T A B L E.

Indices	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Indices
Degrees	4	3	2	1	0	1	2	3	4	Degrees
Cold and Moift.					Hot and Dry.					Qualities.
Qualities.					Qualities.					

Fourthly, Here you see Temperate stands in the Center of Cold and Heat, and therefore may represent a Mean.

E X A M -

# ALLIGATION MEDIAL. - 113.

## EXAMPLE.

A Person has 4 Sorts of Herbs, *viz.* A, B, C, D, whose Qualities are as follows; A is hot in the 4th Degree; B hot in the 2d Degree; C is temperate, and D is cold in the 3d Degree: Of these he has made separate Ointments, but now wants to make or mix 1 lb. together, so that the Mixture may have the Quality of the first Degree of Heat; I demand how much of each Ointment he must take.

*Ans.* 1  $\frac{1}{3}$  oz. of A of the 4th Degree of Heat.  
 5  $\frac{1}{3}$  oz. of B in the 2d Degree of Heat.  
 4 oz. of C that is temperate.  
 1  $\frac{1}{3}$  oz. of D in the 2d Degree of Cold.

## RULE.

Take from the foregoing Table the different Indices that answer to, or stand opposite to its respective Degree of Heat and Cold, and link them together as before; and the Index to the Degree the Mixture is to be made in, put in the Margin for a Mean, as you did in the Prices of Merchandise, and then proceed as before.

## OPERATION.

Deg.	Oz.	Simples.
9	1	A $9 \times 1 = 9$
7	4	B $7 \times 4 = 28$
5	3	C $5 \times 3 = 15$
2	1	D $2 \times 1 = 2$
		<hr/>
		9   54(6)

## FALSE POSITION.

PROOF, &amp;c.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{As } 9 : 1 :: 12 : 1 \frac{1}{3} \text{ A} \\ 9 : 4 :: 12 : 5 \frac{1}{3} \text{ B} \\ 9 : 3 :: 12 : 4 \frac{1}{3} \text{ C} \\ 9 : 1 :: 12 : 1 \frac{1}{3} \text{ D} \end{array}$$

*Ans. 12 Oz.*

OR,

$\left. \begin{matrix} 9 \\ 7 \\ 5 \\ 2 \end{matrix} \right) \quad  $	$\begin{matrix} 4 & \text{A} \\ 1 & \text{B} \\ 1 & \text{C} \\ 3 & \text{D} \end{matrix} \quad \left  \begin{matrix} 9 \times 4 = 36 \\ 7 \times 1 = 7 \\ 5 \times 1 = 5 \\ 3 \times 2 = 6 \end{matrix} \right. \quad \overline{9)54(6}$
---	---

PROOF, &amp;c.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{As } 9 : 4 :: 12 : 5 \frac{1}{3} \\ 9 : 1 :: 12 : 1 \frac{1}{3} \\ 9 : 1 :: 12 : 1 \frac{1}{3} \\ 9 : 3 :: 12 : 4 \end{array}$$

*Ans. 12 Oz.*

## SECT. XX.

The RULE of FALSE, called  
FALSE POSITION.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by the Rule of False?*

Mast. It is that Rule which, by false or supposed Numbers, discovers the real Number required. POSITION is either single or double.

I. SIN-

## I. SINGLE POSITION.

Sch. What is Single Position?

Mast. Single Position makes Use of one supposed Number, and, by means of that, finds out the true Number required.

## R U L E.

As the Sum of all the false Numbers, is to the Total given; so is any supposed Number to the true Number required.

## E X A M P L E.

Three School Boys, A B and C, discoursed about their Ages: says B to A, I am  $\frac{1}{3}$  of your age older than you; says C to B, I am  $\frac{1}{4}$  of your Age older than you; and says A, I know all our Ages together make 36; I demand the Age of each? Anſ. A 9, B 12, and C 15.

## O P E R A T I O N.

Take any Number of which you can take  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and so contrived, that of the second you can take  $\frac{1}{4}$ : suppose for Instance, A was 6 Years old, then B  $\frac{1}{3}$  more, will be 8, and C  $\frac{1}{4}$  more than this, will be 10. Add these together, viz.  $6 + 8 + 10 = 24$ , but it should be 36, therefore say,

1. As  $24 : 36 :: 6 : 9$  A's true Age
2.       $24 : 36 :: 8 : 12$  B's Age
3.       $24 : 36 :: 10 : 15$  C's Age

---

36 Proof.

2. A Person overtook a Drover with a Flock of Sheep, and said, Well overtaken, Drover, with your 100 Sheep; You are mistaken in the Number, Sir, says the Drover; but if I had as many more, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as many more,

## 116 FALSE POSITION.

more, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  besides, I then should have 100; How many Sheep were there? *Ans. 39.*

3. A School Boy having a Number of Marbles in his Hat, desired another Boy to guess at them, who said there were 6 Score and 5; No, says the other, if there were  $\frac{2}{3}$ ds  $\frac{1}{4}$ th and  $\frac{1}{8}$  more, I should then have that Number; I demand how many there were? *Ans. 60.*

## II. DOUBLE POSITION.

Sch. *How is this performed?*

Mast. By making Use of 2 false Numbers, and by working with the Errors that arise, you will thereby discover the true Answer, if you observe the following

### R U L E.

First, Suppose any Number at Pleasure, that will answer the Condition of the Question proposed, and work with it in the same manner as if it were the real Number; and if it comes out too *much* or too *little*, viz. *more* or *less* than the given Number, note down the difference, and call this the *1st Error*; then propose another Number, and work with it in the same way.

Secondly, Set the *1st Error* right against the *1st Position* or Number you worked by, and the *2d Error* against the *2d Position*, and multiply them cross-ways, viz. the *1st Position* by the *2d Error*, and the *2d Position* by the *1st Error*. Then,

Thirdly, If the *Errors* be both too *much* or both too *little*, make the Difference of the Products (before mentioned) your *Dividend*, and the Difference of the *Errors* your *Divisor*; but if one be too *much*, and the other too *little*, make the Sum of the said Products a *Dividend*, and the Sum of the *Errors* a *Divisor*, and the *Quotient* gives the true Answer.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. What Number is that which being multiplied by 12, and having 18 added to the Product, the Sum will be 294? *Ans. 23.*

### O P E R-

# FALSE POSITION. 117

## OPERATION.

Suppose 17  
Multiply by 12

---

Add 18

Take this 222 too little | Take this 258 too little by 36.  
From 294 [by 72. | From 294

---

72

36

Sup. Errors.

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ \times 20 \\ \hline 36 \end{array}$$


---

1440 612

---

612

---

Divisor.

72

36

---

36 Divisor.

36)828(23 real Number.

72

---

108

---

108

---

2. What Number is that to which if I add 24, then from that Sum subtract 8, and multiply the Remainder by 5, the Product will be 320? *Ans.* 48.

3. Three School Boys, *Tommy*, *Billy*, and *Charley*, had 200 Marbles divided among them; *Billy* had 6 more than *Tommy*, and *Charley* had 8 more than *Billy*; How many had each? *Ans.* *Tommy* 60, *Billy* 66, and *Charley* 74.

4. *Alexander* said to *Epheftion*, I am older than you by 2 Years; *Clitus* being present, said, I am older by 4 Years than both of you; and my Father who is now 96, is as old as all of us; I demand the separate Ages of

of *Alexander*, *Epheftion*, and *Clitus*. *Ans.* *Alexander* 24,  
*Epheftion* 22, and *Clitus* 50.

5. Three Persons A, B, and C, trade and gain 3000*l.*  
The Share of A was  $\frac{1}{2}$  the Share of B, and the Share  
of B  $\frac{1}{3}$  the Share of C; I demand the Share of each?  
*Ans.* A 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* B 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* and C 2000*l.*

6. A Person had a Number of Guineas in a Bag, and  
desired a Stander-by to guess at them, who answers 600:  
No, says he, if to what I have were added  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  
and from that Sum were subtracted  $\frac{1}{2}$  of what I now  
have, the Remainder would then be 600; I demand  
what Number he had? *Ans.* 300*l.*

---

## S E C T. XXI.

## Of E X C H A N G E.

Sch. *W H A T* is Exchange?

*Maf.* It is like Barter in Effect: for it is  
only Money, Weight, or Measure, received in one  
Nation or Country, for the same Value paid in another  
Nation or Country.

Sch. I understand this; but I have read of, and often  
beard Persons talking about the Par and Course of Ex-  
change; pray what are these?

*Maf.* The Par of Exchange is always the same; for  
it is only the real and true intrinsick Value of any  
foreign Coin, compared with sterlinc Money.

Sch. What is the Course of Exchange?

*Maf.* This is at no Certainty, but differs almost  
every Day, according as Money or Cash may be more  
or less plentiful or scarce, and therefore this Course or  
Alteration is said among Merchants, to be above or  
below Par, viz. more or less than the real Value: Do  
you understand me?

Sch. I do very well.

*Maf.*

*Mast.* Then you are to observe the Exchange between *London* and other Places.

## I. FRANCE.

The French keep their Accompts at *Paris*, *Lyons*, *Rouen*, &c. in Livres, Sols, and Deniers, the Exchange by the Crown being = 4*s.* 6*d.* at Par.

## TABLE.

12 Deniers	make	1 Sol.
20 Sols		1 Livre.
3 Livres		1 Crown.

*Note.* The Livre is imaginary.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What must be paid in *London* to receive at *Paris* 1516 Crowns, Exchange at 4*s.* 8*d.* per Crown?

*Ans.* 353*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.*

2. A Merchant in *London* remits to his Correspondent at *Paris*, 353*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* how many French Crowns at 4*s.* 8*d.* each, must he receive for it? *Ans.* 1516 Crowns.

II. HOLLAND, FLANDERS, and  
GERMANY.

The Accompts are kept chiefly at *Amsterdam*, *Rotterdam*, *Antwerp*, *Brussels*, *Hamburgh*, &c. Some in Guilders, Stivers, and Pennings; others in Pounds, Shillings, and Pence. The Exchange with us is one of our Pounds with the Pound Flemish, at 33*s.* 4*d.* Par.

## TABLE.

## EXCHANGE.

## TABLE.

8 Pennings	Make	1 Grote.
2 Grotes		1 Stiver.
6 Stivers		1 Schelling.
20 Stivers		1 Guilder or Florin.
20 Schellings		1 Pound.

## RULE to change Sterling into Flemish.

As 1 Pound Sterling is to the Rate given, so is the Sterling given, to the Flemish sought.

## To change Flemish into Sterling.

As the given Rate is to 1 Pound Sterling, so is the Flemish Sum given, to the Sterling required.

## EXAMPLE.

1. A in London acquaints his Correspondent B in Amsterdam that he disbursed 500*l.* Sterling on his Account; what must B pay in Amsterdam, when the Course of Exchange is 33*s.* 4*d.* Flemish for one Pound Sterling.

*Ans.* 833*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

2. A Merchant at Hamburg remits 2527*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* Flemish, to his Correspondent in London; what Sterling Money ought he to draw for, when the Exchange is 33*s.* 6*d.* Flemish, per Pound Sterling. *Ans.* 1509*l.*

## III. SPAIN.

Accompts are kept at Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, &c. in Dollars, Rials, Marvedies or Maravedies, and the Exchange is by the Piece of Eight = 4*s.* 6*d.* Par.

## TABLE.

# EXCHANGE.

121

## T A B L E.

$\frac{5}{4}$ Marvedies	}	1 Rial.
8 Rials		1 Piastre or Piece of Eight.
10 Rials		1 Dollar.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. A Merchant at *London* remits to his Correspondent at *Cadiz*, 1188*l.* 12*s.* to receive the same in Dollars, at 56*d.* each. How many ought he to receive?

*Ans.* 5094.

2. A Merchant at *Cadiz* remits to his Correspondent in *London* 5094 Dollars, at 56*d.* each, to receive the same in Sterling Money. What must he receive?

*Ans.* 1188*l.* 12*s.*

## IV. P O R T U G A L.

Sch. *How do the Portuguese keep their Accompts?*

Mast. They keep their Accompts at *Lisbon* and *Oporto*, in Reas, and Exchange on the Milrea, which is equal to 6*s.* 8*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  at Par.

*N. B.* One Thousand Reas make a Milrea.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. A Merchant at *London* draws a Bill upon his Correspondent at *Lisbon*, for 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to receive the same in Milreas, at 6*s.* 8*d.* each. How many must he receive? *Ans.* 2000.

2. A Person in *Oporto* remits to his Correspondent at *London* 1375 Milreas at 6*s.* 5*d.* each, to receive the same in Sterling Money; what must he receive?

*Ans.* 441*l.* 2*s.* 11*d.*

## V. I T A L Y.

Sch. *In what Manner are Accompts kept in Italy?*

Mast. At *Leghorn* and *Genoa*, in Livres, Sols, and Deniers, and Exchange is by the Piece of Eight or Dollar, ar 4*s.* 6*d.* at Par.

M

T A B L E.

## EXCHANGE.

## T A B L E.

12 Deniers	Make	1 Sol.
20 Sols		1 Livre
5 Livres		1 Genoa Piece of Eight.
6 Livres		1 Leghorn Piece of Eight.

At *Venice* and *Florence*, Exchange is by Ducats and Ducatoons.

Thus,	6 Solidi	Make	1 Gros.
	2 Gros.		1 Ducat.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. A Gentleman on his Travels through *Leghorn*, would exchange 107*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* for Dollars, at 53*d.* each; how many ought he to receive? *Ans.* 488.

2. A Merchant at *Venice* sent to *London* 825 Pieces of Eight at 53*d.* each, to receive the same in Sterling Money; I demand what he ought to receive?

*Ans.* 182*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*

*N. B.* There is a Difference between Bank Money and current Money in some of these Places; which Difference is called *Agio*, viz. the Advance of the Bank above the current Money, and this is from 3 to 6 per Cent. in Guilders; therefore by the Rule of Three,

*To turn Bank into Current Money.*

1. As 100 Guilders Bank, is to 100 with the Agio added; so is the Price of the Bank, to the current Money required.

*To turn Currency into Bank.*

2. As 100 with the Agio added is to 100 Bank, so is the Current Money given, to the Price the Bank bears.

E X A M-

## E X C H A N G E.

123

### E X A M P L E.

A Gentleman at *Hamburgh* was obliged to change £589 Florins or Guilders, and 10 Stivers current Money, into Bank Florins, Agio  $4\frac{3}{8}$ : How many did he receive?

Sch. *He received 1522 Florins, 17 Stivers, 7 Pennings.*

## VI. I R E L A N D.

1. A Gentleman remits to *Ireland*, 420*l.* What Sum must he receive there, the Exchange being at 10 per Cent? *Ans. 462*l.**

2. A Merchant at *Dublin* remits to *England* 462*l.* Irish. What must he receive at *London* for that Sum, the Exchange being at 10 per Cent? *Ans. 420*l.**

## Of WEIGHTS and MEASURES.

### I. Of Simple Comparison.

#### R U L E.

This is done by the Rule of Three, by minding the Condition of the Question, and the Answer required.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. Suppose 100 Ells of *Antwerp* make 75 Yards of *London* Measure; how many Yards of *London* will be equal to 54 Ells of *Antwerp*? *Ans. 40*1/2* Yards.*

2. If 60lb. at *London* make 56lb. at *Leghorn*; how many lbs. at *London* will be equal to 700lb. at *Leghorn*? *Ans. 750lb.*

### II. Of Compound Comparison.

This is when the Coin, Weights or Measures of various Countries are linked together, and compared with

M 2

each

## E X C H A N G E.

each other, and it is required how much of the first Sort will be equal to the Quantity given of the last Sort.

## R U L E I.

Range or place the Numbers in two Rows, *viz.* set the 1<sup>st</sup> on the left; the next by the Side of it on the right; then the 3<sup>d</sup> under the 1<sup>st</sup> in the left Hand Row; and the 4<sup>th</sup> under the right Hand Row; and thus go on, but observe that the last Number be placed in the left Row.—Then

## R U L E 2.

Multiply all the Numbers on the left Hand together for a Dividend, and those on the right Hand for a Divisor, and the Quotient will give the Answer.

## E X A M P L E S.

If 6 lb. at *London*, make 5 lb. at *Venice*; and 50 lb. at *Venice* make 60 lb. at *Naples*; how many lb. at *London* will be equal to 20 lb. at *Naples*? *Ans.* 20.

*Note.* When it is required to know how many of the last Sort is equal to a Quantity of the first, then place the Numbers as before, only let the last Number fall on the right Hand; and multiply the first Row for a Divisor, and the Second for a Dividend.

If 6 lb. at *London* make 5 lb. at *Venice*, and 50 lb. at *Venice* make 60 lb. at *Naples*; how many lb. at *Naples* will be equal to 20 lb. at *London*? *Ans.* 20.

## S E C T..

## SECT. XXII.

## OF PROGRESSION.

*WHAT do you mean by Progression?*

*Mast.* The regular Progression, Moving, or Flowing of a Number in progressive, regular and uniform Order, according to a certain given Rate or Ratio.

*Sch.* Does Progression consist of more Parts than one?

*Mast.* Yes, it consists of 2 Parts, called Arithmetical, and Geometrical.

*Sch.* What is the Difference between them?

*Mast.* Arithmetical Progression is the Effect of a continual Addition or Subtraction, and Geometrical Progression is the Effect of a continual Multiplication or Division.

## I. OF ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

*Sch.* Please to define this Kind of Progression a little more particularly.

*Mast.* I will. — Arithmetical Progression is the Moving, Flowing, or Progression of Numbers in a regular and uniform Manner, as 1. 2. 3. 4. &c. proceed, or move progressively by 1, every following Number exceeding the foregoing by the Difference of 1, or is 1 more, and this Difference is called the Ratio. So also 1. 5. 9. 13. 17, &c. differ by 4 in Arithmetical Progression, which 4 is called the Ratio: Again, 8. 17. 26. 35. 44. 53, &c. differ by the Ratio of 9. From hence arise the following Observations, which pray mind.

## O B S E R V A T I O N I.

In any Series of Numbers in Arithmetical Progression, if the Series be odd, as 1. 5. 9. 13. 17. the

## 126 PROGRESSION.

Double of the Mean will be equal to the 2 Extremes, as  $1 + 17 = 18$ , &c. But if the Number of Places be even, then any 2 Middle Numbers equi-distant from the Extremes, will be equal to the Extremes; thus in the above-mentioned Numbers, 8. 17. 26. 35. 44. and 53; the 2 Middle Terms or Numbers 26 and 35, are equal to the Extremes 8 and 53; for  $8 + 53 = 26 + 35 = 61$ .

### OBSERVATION. 2.

There are 5 Things to be observed in this Rule, viz..  
1. The first Term or Number. Secondly, The last Term. Thirdly, The Number of Terms. Fourthly, The Ratio or Difference between the Terms; and, Fifthly, The Sum of all the Terms or the whole Series.

Any three of these Terms being given, the other two may be found.

### CASE. I.

The 1st, 2d, and 3d Term given, that is, the first and last Number, and Number of Terms, to find the Sum or Amount of the whole Series.

### RULE.

Multiply  $\frac{1}{2}$  the Sum of the Extremes by the Number of Places, the Product is the Total: Or multiply the Sum of the 2 Extremes by  $\frac{1}{2}$  the Number of Places, you will likewise have the Total.

### EXAMPLES.

1. How many Times does the Clock strike in twelve Hours? *Ans:* 78.

$1 + 12 = 13$  Extr. then  $13 \times 6$  ( $\frac{1}{2}$  the Number of Places) = 78 Strokes.

*2. Sup-*

2. Suppose 100 Stones to be placed a Yard asunder from each other in a right Line; and a Man engages to pick them up one by one, bringing every separate Stone back to a Basket where the first Stone lay; how far does he go? *Ans.*  $5\frac{1}{2}$  Miles and 420 Yards, that is,  $5\frac{3}{4}$  Miles wanting 20 Yards.

## C A S E 2.

The 1st, 2d, and 3d Term given, to find the Ratio.

## R U L E.

From the last take the 1st Number, and make the Difference a Dividend; then take the Number of Terms less 1, and make it a Divisor; and the Quotient will give the Ratio or common Excess.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. A Person had 9 Children; the youngest was 2 Years old, and the eldest 26; and all differed alike in Arithmetical Progression: I demand the Ratio or Difference of their Ages? *Ans.* 3. For  $26 - 2 = 24$ , the Difference of the Extremes, is the Dividend; and 9, the Number of Places less 1 = 8 is the Divisor; consequently,  $24 \div 8 = 3$  the Ratio.

2. A Man undertook a Journey from London for a Fortnight; but he was to go 2 Miles only the first Day, and every Day after at a certain or equal Excess; now the last Day he travelled 67 Miles; I demand the Ratio, Excess, or daily Increase? *Ans.* 5.

## C A S E 3.

The Extremes, viz. the first and last Number and Ratio given, to find the Number of Terms.

## R U L E.

## R U L E.

From the last Number or Extreme take the 1<sup>st</sup> Number, divide the Remainder by the Ratio, and add the Quotient, and this will give the Number of Places.

## E X A M P L E.

A Person undertook a Journey; he went 2 Miles the 1<sup>st</sup> Day, and encreased 5 Miles every Day, till the last Day he travelled 67 Miles; how many Days did he travel? *Ans.* 14 Days or a Fortnight. See the last Case.

## C A S E 4.

The last Term, Number of Places, and Ratio given, to find the 1<sup>st</sup> Number.

## R U L E.

Multiply the Number of Terms, less 1, by the Ratio; then subtract this Product from the last Term, and the Remainder will be the 1<sup>st</sup> Number.

## E X A M P L E.

A Person travelled daily for a Fortnight from London towards the North, encreasing every Day's Journey 5 Miles, so that the last Day he went 67 Miles; I demand what he went the first Day? *Ans.* 2 Miles.

## C A S E . 5.

The Sum of the Terms, the Number of Terms, and Ratio given, to find the first Term.

## R U L E.

## R U L E.

Divide the Sum of the Terms, by the Number of Places, and reserve the Quotient; then multiply the Number of Places, less 1, by the Ratio, and take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of this Product from the aforesaid Quotient, and you have the first Number.

## E X A M P L E.

A was indebted to B the Sum of 720*l.* for which B threatened to Arrest him; but A promised to pay a certain Sum down, and discharge the whole by 11 other regular Payments, each to be 8*l.* more than the preceding one; I demand the Money A paid down, viz. the 1st Payment of A? *Ans.* 16*l.*

## C A S E 6.

The 1st Term, Number of Terms, and Ratio given, to find the last Number.

## R U L E.

Multiply the Number of Places less 1, by the Ratio, and to that Product add the first Number or Term, and this Sum gives the last Term.

## E X A M P L E.

A owed B 720*l.* and paid him 16*l.* down, and was to make 11 other Payments, whose Ratio increased by 8*l.* every Payment; I demand the last Payment, and how much it exceeded the first? *Ans.* 104*l.* last Payment.

## II. Of GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

Sch. What is the Difference between this and Arithmetical Progression?

Mast. There is a wide Difference between them; for the first was only a continual Progression of Numbers, differing by the Addition of any Number; but Geometrical Progression is the continued Increase of Numbers by Multiplication. Thus, 2. 4. 8. 16. 32, &c. increase by the Multiplication of 2, every next Number being the Double of its foregoing Number. So also 8. 64. 512. and 4096. are every one of them 8 Times more than its preceding Number, and this Difference 8 Times, or any other Difference, is called the Ratio. Do you Understand it?

Sch. Yes, very well.

Mast. Then you must carefully mind the following Observations.

## OBSERVATION 1.

In any odd Number of Terms in Geometrical Progression, the middle Number, (called always the Mean) multiplied by itself, will be equal to the Product of the first and last Numbers or Extremes.

Let the Numbers be 4. 12. 36. differing by three Times, or in a three-fold Ratio; then I multiply the Mean or middle Number 12 into itself, and it is equal to the Extremes  $4 \times 36 = 144 = 12 \times 12$ .

## OBSERVATION 2.

If the Number of Terms be even, then the Product of the 2 middle Terms, or any 2 Terms equi-distant from the Extremes, will be equal to the Product of the Extremes. Let the Numbers be 4. 12. 36. 108. whose Ratio is 3; I say  $12 \times 36$  the Means, is  $= 4 \times 108$ , the Extremes  $= 432$ . Again let the Numbers be 3. 9. 27. 81. 243. 729. whose Ratio is 3; I say  $27 \times 81$  the

## PROGRESSION. 131

the Means =  $3 \times 729$  the Extremes = 2187, and so if the Numbers were ever so many, and even withal.

### OPERATION 3.

If in 4 Numbers the Progression be discontinued between the 2d and the 3d, that is, though you set down the 3d Number by Guess or at Random, yet if you make the 4th differing from it, in the same Ratio as the second does from the first, you will still find the Rectangle, or Product of the Means, to be equal to the Rectangle of the Extremes.

Let the Numbers be 4, 36, 21, 189, whose Ratio is 9; I say  $36 \times 21 = 189 \times 4 = 756$ , notwithstanding you see the 3d Term is less than the 2d.—Or let them be 2, 12, 144, and 864; the  $12 \times 144 = 864 \times 2 = 1728$ .

### OBSERVATION 4.

The 3 last Observations being well considered, you will, from them and the following Cases, soon learn to discover any one of the following Things relating to this Rule, viz. *The 1st Number or Term.* 2. *The last Number.* 3. *The Number of Terms or Places.* 4. *The Ratio or Difference of one Term from another;* and 5. *The Sum Total of all the Terms.*

### OBSERVATION 5.

The Ratio of any Series is found by dividing any one of the Consequents by its Antecedent or foregoing Number.

### OBSERVATION 6.

In order to shorten the tedious Work of a continued Multiplication of a large Series of Places, the best Way is to set over the Geometrical Numbers, a Series

132 PROGRESSION.

ries of Numbers in Arithmetical Progression, which are called Indices, Indexes, or Exponents.

Thus 1 2 3 4 5 Indices in Arith. Progression.  
And 2 4 8 16 32 Numbers in Geom. Progression.

But when the Terms in Geometrical Progression begin with One or Unity, then the Indices or Exponents must begin with a Cypher; therefore the whole Numbers will have one Place less in the Indices than in the Progression, Thus,

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	and
1	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512	

OBSERVATION 7:

From hence it appears that the Places, or any single Place remote from the 1st Place, may be found by the Indices thus; add any <sup>2</sup>A Indices together, and that Sum will agree with the Product of their respective Terms in the Geometrical Progression; thus, suppose I take 2 and 3 in the Indices; the  $2 + 3 = 5$  or the 5th Place, and  $4 \times 8$  (which answers to 2 and 3) in the Progression = 32, which stands under the 5th Index: Again  $2 + 7 = 9$ , therefore  $128 \times 4 = 512$  the 9th Place, or  $4 + 5 = 9$ , viz.  $16 \times 32 = 512$  as before: thus may any remote Number be found.

CASE I.

The 1st Number, Ratio, and Numbers of Places given, to find the last Number without producing all the intermediate Terms.

RULE.

Find what Figures of the Indices added together will give the Exponents of the Term wanted: then multiply the Numbers standing under such Exponents

# P R O G R E S S I O N .

133

ponents into each other, and the Product will be the Term required. But always remember that when the Exponent 1 stands over the second Geometrical Term, the Number of Exponents must be 1 less than the Number of Terms.

## E X A M P L E S .

1: I demand the last Number of 11 Places in Geometrical Progression, whose first Number is 1, and the Ratio 9? *Ans.* 3486784401.

## O P E R A T I O N .

0, 1, 2, 3,      Exponents.  
1, 9, 81, 729,    Terms.

$$\begin{array}{r} 729 \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad} \\ 729 \end{array} = 3$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6561 \\ 1458 \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad} \\ 5103 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 531441 \\ 729 \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad} \\ 729 \end{array} = 3$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4782969 \\ 1062882 \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad} \\ 3720087 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 387420489 \\ 9 \\ \underline{\quad\quad\quad} \\ 3486784401 \end{array}$$

For  $3 + 3 + 3 + 1 = 10$  No. of Terms less 1.

Or the Question may be solved, without the Help of the Indices, by the following,

N

R U L E

## R U L E.

Find any Number of Places at Pleasure, by multiplying the first Number by the Ratio, and that Product by the Ratio, and so on: This being done, square the Number you left off at (viz. multiply it by itself) and the Product will be double the Number of the Places less 1 Place.

First, I multiply 1 by 9, and so continue to the 6th Place  $1 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 = 59049$  the 6th Place; and  $59049 \times 59049 = 3486784401$  the 11th Place.

3. A Lady of Quality had a Cook well recommended to her, but they could not agree upon Wages; at last the Cook told her Ladyship that she was very desirous of living with her, and would serve her for 1 Year (or 12 Months) at the Rate of 1 Shilling per Month, and double it every Month; or otherwise for 2 Years, at the Rate of 1 Farthing per Month, 2 Farthings the 2d Month, doubling the Sum every Month, and to be paid only for her last Month's Service. The Lady thinking this reasonable enough, agreed to this last Proposal: What did the Maid's last Month's Wages come to?

*Ans.* 8738*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*

## C A S E 2.

The first Number, Ratio and Number of Terms given, to find the Sum or Total of all the Series.

## R U L E.

Find the last Term as before; multiply it by the Ratio; from that Product take the first Number, and divide the Remainder by the Ratio less 1, and the Quotient gives the Sum of all the Series.

E X A M-

## EXAMPLES.

1. A Grazier offered to sell 15 fine fat Oxen to a Butcher for 200*l.* but the Butcher would not give it, and said there was one of them that was not worth 6*d.* Upon this the Grazier replied, you shall have them all if you will give me only 6 Pence for the 1*st*, a Shilling for the 2*d*, 2 Shillings for the 3*d*, &c. The Butcher agreed to it. I demand how much the 15 Oxen sold for ; and what the Butcher gave more for them than what the Grazier asked him at first ? *Ans.* They came to 819*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* which is 619*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* more than the Butcher was asked for them.

2. How much will a Horse cost, supposing he were sold for only the Price of his 4 Shoes, each having 8 Nails, at a Farthing per Nail, and double the Price of every Nail ? *Ans.*

3. Suppose 1 Grain of Wheat to be sown, and the Produce from it be sown the 2d Year, and all that Produce sown the 3d Year, and so on for 20 Years, increasing no more than 10 Fold (which is 3 Times less than it is known to do) I demand how many Grains there will be in all ? *Ans.* 11111111111111111111 Grains.

— Now allowing 7000 Grains to 1 Pint of Wheat, 64 Pints to a Bushel, and 40 Bushels to a Load : I demand the Quantity without regarding the Remainders ?

*Ans.* 158730158730158 Pints.  
2480158730158 Bushels.  
62003968253 Loads or Tons.

Now supposing Wheat at 4*s.* per Bushel, it would come to the immense Sum of 496031746031*l.* 12*s.* and lastly, supposing it to be carried away in Ships of 1000 Tons Burthen each, it would take 62003968 such Ships to carry it away, and 253 Tons to spare, which is one fourth of another Burthen ; so amazing is the Increase of continued Multiplications !

## S E C T. XXIII.

## OF PERMUTATION.

Sch. *WHAT is meant by Permutation?*

*Mast.* The varying or changing the Order of Things: or it shews the various Methods of placing Things, or the different Changes of which they are susceptible.

Sch. *How is this Rule perform'd?*

*Mast.* Only by a continual Multiplication of the given Number into itself as often as is required, and the last Product gives the Number of Changes or Variations.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. How many Changes may be rung on 5 Bells?

*Ansf.* 120. For  $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 = 120$ .

2. How many Changes may be rang on 6, 7, and 8 Bells? *Ansf.* 720 on 6; 5040 on 7; and 40320 on 8 Bells.

3. How many different Changes may be rung upon 12 Bells? and suppose 10 Changes to be rung in a Minute, how long would it take to ring all the Changes completely out, allowing 365 Days, 6 Hours, to a Year. *Ansf.* The Number of Changes is 479001600, and to ring these would require 91 Years, 3 Weeks, 5 Days, 6 Hours.

4. An Oxford Scholar came to London, and took Lodgings, for which he only paid after the Rate of 20*l.* a Year; but having a mind to Dine in the Family, which consisted but of 5 Persons besides himself; he asked the Gentleman how much he should give him to Lodge as usual, and Dine with him only so long as he could place every Person in a different Chair, or in a different Position at Table.—The Gentleman thinking

## VULGAR FRACTIONS. 137

ing, or rather unthinkingly supposing, it could not be long, agreed with him for 10 Guineas; I demand how long he staid, and what his Dinners cost him one Day with another, exclusive of his Lodging?

*Anſ.* He staid 1 Year and 355 Days, and his Dinner cost him every Day 3 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  only.

### S E C T. XXIV.

#### Of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Sch. *WHAT do you mean by a Vulgar Fraction?*

*Maſt.* A Fraction is a broken Number, or Part of an Unit or Integer, and consists of two Parts; one called the Numerator, and the other the Denominator. Thus  $\frac{3}{4}$ , or  $\frac{5}{9}$ , or  $\frac{17}{95}$ , are expressed 3 Fourths, 5 Ninths, and 17 Ninety fifth Parts of an Unit or Integer.

Sch. *I understand this by the Rule of Practice: But pray, which are the Numerators and Denominators of these Fractions?*

*Maſt.* The upper Figures, 3, 5, and 17, are the Numerators, and the lower ones, 4, 9, and 95, are the Denominators.

Sch. *Are Fractions all of one Kind?*

*Maſt.* No, there are three Sorts, viz. Proper, Improper, and Compound Fractions.

1. A Proper or Simple Fraction is, when the Numerator is less than the Denominator. Thus, the foregoing Fraction,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5}{9}$ ,  $\frac{17}{95}$ , &c. are all Simple or Proper Fractions.

2. An Improper Fraction is that which has its Numerator larger than its Denominator, and such are  $\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\frac{9}{5}$ , or  $\frac{95}{17}$ , &c.

## 138 VULGAR FRACTIONS.

*Note 1.* All Proper Fractions are less than, or are only Part of an Integer or Unit; but all Improper Fractions are more in Value than an Unit.

3. A Compound Fraction is a Fraction of a Fraction, and is coupled with another Fraction by the Word *of*. — Thus  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$ ; or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$  of  $\frac{11}{12}$ , are Compound Fractions.

*Note 2.* All Compound Fractions must be reduced to Simple ones, and all Improper Fractions into mixed Numbers.

A mixed Number consists of 2 Parts, viz. a whole Number and a proper Fraction; thus  $4\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $15\frac{5}{9}$ , and  $168\frac{24}{27}$ , are all mixed Numbers. Do you understand it?

Sch. *I do very well.*

*Mast.* Then I will proceed to some Rules and Examples.

### I. REDUCTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

#### CASE I.

*To reduce a mixed Number to an Improper Fraction.*

#### R U L E.

Multiply the whole Number by the Denominator of the Fraction, and take in the Numerator; then place this Product over the Denominator for a new Numerator, and the Fraction will be equal to the given mixed Number.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Reduce  $4\frac{2}{5}$  to an improper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{22}{5}$ .

Reduce  $11\frac{2}{9}$  to an improper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{106}{9}$ .

Reduce

## VULGAR FRACTIONS. 139

Reduce  $14\frac{5}{7}$  to an improper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{103}{7}$ .  
Reduce  $246\frac{1}{2}$  to an improper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{493}{2}$ .

### C A S E . 2.

*To reduce an improper Fraction to a mixed Number,  
or to its proper Terms.*

#### R U L E .

Divide the Numerator by the Denominator, and the Quotient will be the whole Number; and if any Thing remains, place it over the Denominator for a new Numerator.

#### E X A M P L E S .

Reduce  $\frac{22}{3}$  to a mixed Number. *Ans.*  $4\frac{2}{3}$ .  
Reduce  $\frac{106}{9}$  to a mixed Number. *Ans.*  $11\frac{7}{9}$ .  
Reduce  $\frac{159}{12}$  to a mixed Number. *Ans.*  $14\frac{5}{12}$ .  
Reduce  $\frac{296}{12}$  to a mixed Number. *Ans.*  $246\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Reduce  $4\frac{572}{96}$  to a mixed Number. *Ans.*  $476\frac{3}{96}$ .

### C A S E . 3.

*To reduce a Compound to a Simple Fraction of the same Value.*

#### R U L E .

Multiply the Numerators together for a new Numerator, and the Denominators together for a new Denominator.

#### E X A M P L E S .

Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a simple or proper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{6}{20}$ .  
Reduce  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{7}$  to a simple Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{4}{21}$ .  
Reduce

## 140 VULGAR FRACTION S.

Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{5}$  to a proper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{6}{30}$ .

Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  to a proper Fraction. *Ans.*  $\frac{24}{120}$ .

### C A S E 4.

*To reduce a Fraction to its lowest Terms.*

#### R U L E.

Take Half the Numerator and Denominator as often as you can; or else divide them both by any Number that will do so without any Remainder; and this last Quotient will be the lowest Term of the Fraction given.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Reduce  $\frac{24}{96}$  to its lowest Terms. *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Here I take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of both as long as I can, and find it is  $\frac{1}{4}$ : Or I divide both by 12, and then it will be  $\frac{2}{8} = \frac{1}{4}$ , its lowest Term.

Reduce  $\frac{14}{70}$  to its lowest Terms. *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

First I divide them both by 2, which gives  $\frac{7}{35}$ ; and then this by 7, which gives  $\frac{1}{5}$ , the Answer.

Reduce  $\frac{72}{264}$  to its lowest Terms. *Ans.*  $\frac{3}{11}$ .

Reduce  $\frac{9450}{15750}$  to its lowest Terms. *Ans.*  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

N. B. There is a Method to find a common Measurer, or one Divisor, which will bring a Fraction to its lowest Term at one Work or Division; but that will take more Time to find than the Work itself may be performed in; therefore I would not choose to puzzle the Learner with unnecessary Niceties.

### C A S E 5.

*To reduce Fractions of different Denominators, to Fractions equal to them, having one common Denominator to all.*

#### R U L E.

## VULGAR FRACTIONS. 141

### R U L E.

Multiply all the Denominators together for a common Denominator; then begin with the Numerator of the first Fraction, and multiply it into every Denominator (except its own Denominator;) do the same with all the other Numerators; then place these different Products over the common Denominator, and your new Fractions will be equal to the given Fractions.

### E X A M P L E S.

Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\frac{5}{8}$ , to Fractions having a common Denominator of equal Value.

Here observe, that  $5 \times 4 \times 8 = 160$ , the common Denominator.

Then,  $2 \times 4 \times 8 = 64$ , for one new Numerator.

Then,  $3 \times 5 \times 8 = 120$ , a new Numerator, and

Lastly,  $5 \times 4 \times 5 = 100$ , a new Numerator: So that the Answer is  $\frac{64}{160} = \frac{2}{5}$ ,  $\frac{120}{160} = \frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\frac{100}{160} = \frac{5}{8}$ .

Reduce  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$ , to Fractions having a common Denominator. *Ans.*  $\frac{384}{480}$ ,  $\frac{120}{480}$ , and  $\frac{420}{480}$

### C A S E 6.

*To reduce Fractions of one Denomination to Fractions of another.*

This is either ascending or descending.

### I. A S C E N D I N G.

#### R U L E.

When a Fraction of a smaller, is to be brought into another of a greater Denomination, make of it a compound Fraction, by setting the Parts contained in every ascending Integer underneath for Denominators, and an Unit over them for Numerators; then multiply all the

## 142 VULGAR FRACTIONS.

the Numerators together for a new Numerator, and all the Denominators together for a new Denominator: so shall this Fraction of the last Name be equal to the given Fraction of the first Name.

### EXAMPLES.

Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Penny to the Fraction of a Pound Sterling. *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{960}$  of a Pound.

Thus  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{1}{960}$ , that is,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Penny is  $= \frac{1}{960}$  of a Pound  $= 1$  Farthing.

Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Farthing to the Fraction of a Guinea.

*Ans.*  $\frac{3}{4032}$ .

Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a lb. to the Fraction of a Ton. *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{8960}$ .

### II. DESCENDING.

This is quite the Reverse of the former; for though you must make a compound Fraction of the Parts of the Integer as before, yet those Parts must now be made Numerators, and an Unit Denominators to them: Then reduce them to a simple or proper Fraction, and you have the Answer.

### EXAMPLES.

Reduce  $\frac{1}{960}$  of a Pound Sterling to the Fraction of a Penny. *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

For  $\frac{2}{1}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{960}{1}$ .

Reduce  $\frac{3}{4032}$  of a Guinea to the Fraction of a Farthing. *Ans.*

Reduce  $\frac{1}{8960}$  of a Ton to the Fraction of a lb.

*Ans.*

### CASE. 7.

To find the Value of a Vulgar Fraction in Money, Weight, or Measure.

N. B.

## VULGAR FRACTIONS. 143

N. B. This being the most useful Case for knowing the Value of any Fraction when compared with an Unit, the young Tyro cannot be too much instructed in its Use and Practice.

### R U L E.

Multiply the Numerator by the common Parts of the Integer, and divide by the Denominator, and the several Quotients will be the Answer.

Sch. *This Rule is very intricate to me at present; I wish you would give me one Example at large, as before.*  
Mast. I will.

What is the Value of  $\frac{14}{25}$  of a Pound Sterling?

14

20

$\underline{25})280(115.$  Ans. 115. 2 d.  $\frac{1}{4} \frac{15}{25}$  or  $\frac{3}{5}$  of a Farthing.

25

30

25

5

12

$\underline{25})60(2d.$

50

10

4

$\underline{25})40(1qr$

25

15

Here you see the Process is so plain, that let it be Money, Weight, or Measure, you cannot fail to have an Answer, if you duly attend to the Work.

E X A M-

## EXAMPLES for Trial.

What is the Value of  $\frac{4}{287}$  of a Pound?

*Ans.* 2s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{4} \frac{4}{287}$  or  $\frac{1}{7}$ .

What is the Value of  $\frac{1}{55}$  of a Moidore?

*Ans.* 5s. 4d.  $\frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{55}$  or  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

What is the Value of  $\frac{1}{126}$  of a Hundred-weight?

*Ans.* 12lb. 7oz. 1dr.  $\frac{9}{126}$  or  $\frac{7}{6}$ .

What is the Value of  $\frac{4}{44}$  of a Pound Troy?

*Ans.* 1oz. 1dwt. 19gr.  $\frac{28}{44}$  or  $\frac{7}{11}$ .

What is the Value of  $\frac{1}{552}$  of a Hogshead of Wine?

*Ans.* 5 $\frac{1}{4}$  Gallons.

What is the Value of  $\frac{1}{54}$  of a Mile?

*Ans.* 160 Yards.

What is the Value of  $\frac{146}{552}$  of a Year?

*Ans.* 96 Days, 12 H. 57 M. 23 Sec.  $\frac{240}{552}$ .

## II. ADDITION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Sch. *How is Addition of Vulgar Fractions performed?*

*Mast.* If you are perfect in the foregoing Cases in Reduction, you will soon be able to do all the other Rules.

## CASE I.

When the Fractions have one common Denominator, then only add all the Numerators together, and place them over the common Denominator; and if it be an improper Fraction, reduce it to a mixed Number.

Add  $\frac{2}{14}$ ,  $\frac{3}{14}$ , and  $\frac{7}{14}$  together. *Ans.*  $\frac{12}{14} = \frac{6}{7}$ .

Add  $\frac{4}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ ,  $\frac{5}{7}$ , and  $\frac{3}{7}$  together. *Ans.*  $\frac{19}{7} = 2 \frac{5}{7}$ .

Add  $\frac{144}{246}$ ,  $\frac{147}{246}$ ,  $\frac{39}{246}$ , and  $\frac{217}{246}$ , together.

*Ans.*  $\frac{547}{246} = 2 \frac{55}{246}$ .

## CASE.

## VULGAR FRACTIONS. 145

### C A S E . 2.

When the Fractions have not a common Denominator, reduce them to one, and then add the Numerators together, as before directed.

Add  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  together. *Ans.*  $\frac{11}{12} = 1 \frac{1}{12}$ .  
For  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  reduced are  $\frac{9}{12}$  and  $\frac{8}{12} = \frac{17}{12} = 1 \frac{5}{12}$ .

Add  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and  $\frac{5}{6}$ , together. *Ans.*  $2 \frac{4}{15}$ .

Add  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{3}{7}$ , and  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , together. *Ans.*  $1\frac{19}{28}$ .

### C A S E . 3.

When the Fractions to be added are Compound, then reduce them to simple ones, and after this to a common Denominator: And if there be any other Fractions mixed with the Compound ones, let them alone till you have first reduced those that are Compound, and then proceed with all of them as before directed.

Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{5}{7}$  together.

First  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{7}{8} = \frac{21}{32}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{5}{7} = \frac{10}{21}$ ; then add  $\frac{21}{32}$  and  $\frac{10}{21}$  together, and if you abbreviate the Fractions, it is, Add  $1\frac{7}{16}$  and  $\frac{5}{7}$  together.

*Ans.*  $1\frac{49}{112}$  and  $1\frac{32}{112} = 2\frac{1}{112}$ .

Add  $1\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{2}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  together. That is, add  $\frac{12}{15}$ ,  $\frac{12}{15}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$ , together. *Ans.*  $1\frac{153}{270}$ .

### C A S E . 4.

When there are mixed Numbers, then let the whole Numbers alone till you have reduced the Fractions to a common Denominator; then add the Numerators as before, and, if Occasion requires, carry 1 more to the whole Numbers, as in common Addition.

O

Add

## 46. VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Add  $41 \frac{7}{9}$  and  $27 \frac{5}{9}$  together. *Ans.*  $68 \frac{12}{15}$ .

Add  $517 \frac{2}{3}$  and  $41 \frac{3}{4}$  together. *Ans.*  $559 \frac{3}{20}$ .

Add  $4 \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $25 \frac{2}{7}$ , and  $\frac{3}{4}$  together.

*Ans.*  $37 \frac{47}{1050}$ .

## III. SUBTRACTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Sch. How is this performed?

Mast. All Fractions must be reduced to simple ones, and all to a common Denominator; then subtract the lower from the upper Numerator, and place the Difference over the common Denominator.

From  $\frac{5}{6}$  take  $\frac{1}{6}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{4}{6}$ .

From  $\frac{7}{2}$  take  $\frac{1}{2}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{6}{2}$ .

But observe,

If the Numerator of the lower or under Fraction be larger than the Numerator of the upper Fraction, then you must subtract the lower Numerator out of the common Denominator, and take in or add the Numerator of the upper Fraction besides, (as you do in common Subtraction when you borrow,) and remember to carry 1 for so doing to the lower whole Number, and then take it off the upper whole Number.

From  $4 \frac{2}{7}$  take  $2 \frac{4}{7}$ . *Ans.*  $1 \frac{5}{7}$ . Now to prove this, add  $1 \frac{5}{7}$  the Difference, to  $2 \frac{4}{7}$  the less Number, and their Sum is  $= 4 \frac{2}{7}$ , the greater Number.

From  $471 \frac{14}{27}$  take  $305 \frac{19}{27}$ . *Ans.*  $165 \frac{12}{27}$ .

### EXAMPLE with the Proof.

A Merchant owes his Correspondent  $415l. \frac{4}{3}$  Sterling, and he remits to him on Account  $345l. \frac{7}{8}$  Sterling

## VULGAR FRACTIONS. 147

ling; what is there still due to Balance? *Ans.* 169*l.*  $\frac{11}{24}$ , viz. 169*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* — Now to prove this, 415*l.*  $\frac{1}{3}$  is 415*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* and 345*l.*  $\frac{7}{8}$  is 345*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* which taken from 415*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* leave 169*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* = 169  $\frac{11}{24}$ .

## IV. MULTIPLICATION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Sch. *How am I to proceed here?*

Mast. Reduce the Compound Fractions to Simple ones; for let the Fractions be of any Denomination whatever, the Rule is —

### R U L E.

Multiply the Numerators together for a new Numerator, and the Denominators together for a new Denominator.

### E X A M P L E S.

Multiply  $\frac{4}{7}$  by  $\frac{2}{5}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{8}{35}$ .

Multiply  $\frac{5}{9}$  by  $\frac{3}{7}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{15}{63} = \frac{5}{21}$ .

Multiply  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{7}{12}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{7}{48} = \frac{49}{240}$ .

Multiply  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{3}{5}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{6}{60} = \frac{1}{10}$ .

Multiply  $\frac{3}{5}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$  by  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{3}{480}$  or  $\frac{3}{48} = \frac{1}{16}$ .

### C A S E. 2.

When the Fractions are improper, they are still multiplied in the same Manner as in Case 1. and if there be mixed Numbers, reduce them to improper Fractions, and proceed as before; and if the Answer at last be an improper Fraction, reduce it to a mixt Number.

O 2.

E X A M-

## 148 VULGAR FRACTIONS.

### EXAMPLES.

Multiply  $\frac{4}{3}$  by  $\frac{3}{5}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{12}{15} = 6 \frac{6}{15} = 6 \frac{2}{5}$ .

Multiply  $2\frac{3}{5}$  by  $\frac{5}{6}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{12}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{6} = 30 \frac{3}{4} = \frac{7}{4}$ .

Multiply  $14 \frac{5}{6}$  by  $3 \frac{1}{4}$ . These being reduced to Improper Fractions, you must then Multiply  $\frac{89}{6}$  by  $\frac{13}{4}$ .  
*Ans.*  $\frac{1157}{24} = 48 \frac{5}{24}$ .

## V. DIVISION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Sch. How is this performed?

Ans. By the following

### R U L E.

Multiply the Numerator of the Dividend, by the Denominator of the Divisor, and reserve it for a new Numerator; then multiply the Denominator of the Dividend, into the Numerator of the Divisor, for a new Denominator, and this new Fraction will be the proper Quotient or Answer.

### EXAMPLES.

Divide  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{9}{8} = 1 \frac{1}{8}$ .

Divide  $\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{7}{8}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{8}{14} = \frac{4}{7}$ .

Divide  $1\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{3}{5}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{5}{3} = 1\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{5}{3} = \frac{3}{7}$ .

Divide  $2\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{5}{8}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{8}{5} = 28 \frac{3}{5} = \frac{8}{5}$ .

Divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{4}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{9} = 1\frac{1}{9}$ .

\* Here I abbreviate the improper Fraction first of all, viz.  $\frac{4}{3} = \frac{1}{9}$ , and so the Answer will be the easier found, and the Fraction after the mixt Number will be also less.

N. B. There is another Way to do Division, and that is, invert the Figures of the Fraction that is the Divisor, and then multiply Numerators and Denominators together, as you did in Multiplication of Fractions. Thus, Example 1.  $\frac{3}{4} \div \frac{2}{3}$  will be  $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{2} = \frac{9}{8}$  as before.

Prac-

# VULGAR FRACTIONS.

149

## *Practical Examples in Money.*

Divide 4*l.* by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , that is, divide  $\frac{4}{1}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{4}{1} \times \frac{4}{1} = 16\text{l.}^*$$

\*☞ You are here to take particular Notice, that every Quantity multiplied by less than Unity, decreases the Value; but any whole Number or Quantity divided by a Fraction or less than Unity, increases its Value as much as the Quantity is less than Unity; thus 4*l.* as above divided by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or 4 Times less than Unity, gives 4 Times as much for the Answer as the Dividend itself, viz. 16*l.* But if 4*l.* be multiplied by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , it decreases the Multiplicand 4 Times, viz.  $\frac{4}{1} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{4}{4} = 1\text{l.}$  only.

## VI. The RULE of THREE in VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Sch. *I am afraid that this Rule is very hard.*

Mast. Why so? It is performed the very same Way as the Single Rule of Three Direct; for after having made your first and third Number of one Name, you multiply your second by your third, and divide by the first.

### E X A M P L E S.

If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Yard cost  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a Pound Sterling, what cost  $24\frac{1}{4}$  Yards? Thus:

$$\text{If } \frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{1}{4}} = 24\frac{1}{4}, \text{ or } \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{1} = \frac{12}{4} = 3, \text{ this } \div \frac{3}{8} \\ = \frac{12}{3} \times \frac{8}{3} = 12 \times \frac{8}{3} = 12 \times \frac{2}{1} = 12 \text{ l. } 2\text{s. } 6\text{d.}$$

## 160 DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

*Proof by common Arithmetick.*

If 3 Quarters cost 7s. 6d. what cost 24 Yards 1 gr.  
Ans. 12l. 2s. 6d. as before.

### Questions for Trial.

If  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a Yard cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Pound, what must I give for 10 Yards?

Ans. 3l. 9s. 5d. or  $\frac{12}{5}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

If  $2\frac{1}{3}$  Ells cost 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  l. what cost  $28\frac{2}{3}$  Ells?

Ans. 34l.  $\frac{1}{98}$ . or 34l. 1s. 1d. as double as much

If 1 Bushel cost  $\frac{182}{960}$  l. what cost a Load or 40 Bushels?

Ans. 7l.  $\frac{560}{960} = \frac{7}{12}$  l. 5s. 8d.

At 7l.  $\frac{7}{12}$  per Load, what cost a Bushel?

Ans.  $\frac{182}{960} = 3s. 9d. \frac{1}{6}$ .

What is the Interest of 347l.  $\frac{1}{2}$  for 1 Year, at 4l.  $\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent.

Ans. 15l.  $\frac{1335}{6400}$  or 15l. 4s. 2d.  $\frac{400}{6400} = \frac{1}{16}$ .

You may perform the Single Rule of Three Inverse, and the Double Rule of Three, in Vulgar Fractions, with the same Ease as in common Arithmetic, if you give proper Attention to the Fractions.

## SECT. XXV.

### DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

#### I. NOTATION of DECIMALS.

Q. *WHAT do you mean by Decimal Fractions?*

Mrs. A Decimal, like a Vulgar Fraction, is a broken Number, or Part of an Integer, only with this Difference, that whereas a Vulgar Fraction has a Deno-

## DECIMAL FRACTIONS. 151

Denominator, a Decimal never has; at least, it never has it expressed, but the Denominator is understood; and every Vulgar Fraction may be reduced or made equal to a Decimal Fraction; for in short, every Decimal is but a Vulgar Fraction at best, as will appear by the following Observations.

### O B S E R V A T I O N . 1.

In Decimal Fractions, the Integer, or whole Thing, as one Pound, one Shilling, &c. is supposed to be divided into ten equal Parts, and those Parts into Tenth, and so on without end. — Every Decimal Fraction is known by having a Dot or Comma, set or placed before it; thus .5 .25 and .75; or .05 .025 .0075, &c. are Decimal Fractions: And these Decimals will have each for their respective Denominators as follows, viz. .5 =  $\frac{5}{10}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; .25 =  $\frac{25}{100}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$ th, and .75 =  $\frac{75}{100}$  or  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths: Also .05 =  $\frac{5}{100}$ ; .025 =  $\frac{25}{1000}$ , and .0075 =  $\frac{75}{10000}$ , by which you plainly see that the Denominator of every Decimal has as many Cyphers as there are Decimal Places, and 1 or an Unit besides. Therefore,

### O B S E R V A T I O N . 2.

Every Decimal is decreased 10 Times in Value, by having Cyphers placed on the left Hand of it; as every whole Number is increased 10 Times by Cyphers on the right Hand. — Thus .1 when made .01 is 10 Times less; and if .001, it will be 10 Times less than before, and 100 less than the first; for .1 is  $\frac{1}{10}$ ; .01 =  $\frac{1}{100}$ , .001 =  $\frac{1}{1000}$  Parts as before; this will be very easily understood by the following Table.

T A B L E.

## T A B L E.

Whole Numbers.	Decimal Parts.
7 6 5 4 3 2 1	.2 3 4 5 6 7

Units	Parts of Millions
Tens	Parts of Hundred Thousands
Hundreds	Parts of Ten Thousands
Thousands	Parts of Thousands
Tens of Thousands	Parts of Hundreds
Hundreds of Thousands	Parts of Tens
Millions	

## O B S E R V A T I O N 3.

From the foregoing Table it will appear by Inspection only, that from the Place of Units, every Figure to the left Hand increases; but those to the Right decrease by Tenths, viz.  $\frac{1}{10}$ th Parts,  $\frac{1}{100}$ th Parts,  $\frac{1}{1000}$ th Parts,  $\frac{1}{10000}$ th Parts, &c.

## II. ADDITION of DECIMALS.

Sch. How is this performed?

Mast. By the following

## R U L E.

If there be only Decimals, then set all the first Figures on the left hand one under the other, and let the second

## DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

153

Second and third Figures range under each other; and if there be whole Numbers, set them on the left Hand of the Decimals; and then add all these together as in whole Numbers.

### E X A M P L E S.

Add .1437

.0219

.0064

.90456

.00057

Add 4.71

2.194

.72

.009

5.9232

476.0375

1.9

.241

3.37

.17653

*Ans.* 1.076917

*Ans.*

*Ans.*

Add .571, .0716, 24.719, and 243.00175 together.

*Ans.* £.268.36335.

Add £4.175 .375 £41.905; £17.3175 .895, and £3.17595 together. *Ans.* £67.84345.

### III. SUBTRACTION of DECIMALS.

Sch. How is this performed?

Mast. The same Way as common Subtraction; only you must mind to place the Decimals as before directed.

### E X A M P L E S.

From .7251

Take 07954

*Ans.* .64556

From 9.41

Take 1.57625

*Ans.* 7.43375

From 91.24

Take 30.00714

*Ans.*

From £ 14.9235, take £ .971. *Ans.*

From £ 376.215, take £. 174.00754. *Ans.*

*A prac-*

*A practical Question.*

Borrowed £ 475.765, and paid three Times, each £ 150.07145, what is the Balance?

*Ans.* £ 25.55065.

#### IV. MULTIPLICATION of DECIMALS.

*Sch.* How is this performed?

*Mast.* The same Way as common Multiplication ;  
for

##### R U L E.

Multiply the two Numbers together, and then prick off as many Decimal Places in the Product as you find contained in the Multiplicand and Multiplier ; and if there be fewer Decimals in the Product than are found in the Multiplicand and Multiplier, prefix a Cypher or Cyphers, to make up that Deficiency.

##### E X A M P L E S.

Multiply 9.546 Mult. 9.546 Mult. 9.546

By .6 by .6 by .06

Ansf. 57.276    Ansf. 5.7276    Ansf. .57276\*

\* Note. Here you see the Figures in the Product, or Answer of all these Examples, are alike. But yet the 2d Example is 10 Times less than the 1st ; and the 3d ten Times less than the 2d.

More

More Examples.

Multiply .9546 by .06. Ans. .057276.

Multiply 72.7219 by .0012. Ans. .08726628.

Multiply 725.5 by 3.7. Ans. 2684.35.

Multiply .0537 by .325. Ans. .0174525.

Multiply 47.25 by .00075. Ans. .0354375.

Multiply 147.295 by 7.53. Ans. 1109.13135.

Multiply 27.098 by 17.987. Ans. 487.414726.

#### IV. DIVISION of DECIMALS.

*Sch. How is this performed?*

*Mst. By the following*

##### R U L E.

MAX 3.

Divide one Number by the other as in common Division; then subtract the Decimal Places of the Divisor from the Decimal Places of the Dividend, and mark off as many Decimal Places in the Quotient, as are equal to the Difference.

Here follow three Examples different in Answer, yet the Operation of all is the same.

6.)57.276    by .6)57.276    by .06)57.276

Ans. 9.546

Ans. 95.46

Ans. 954.6

*Note 1.* Here you plainly see I subtract the Decimals of the Divisor, out of the Decimals of the Dividend, and

## 156 DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

and dot off the Remainder; and as there are no Decimals in the Divisor in Example 1. as 6 is a whole Number, therefore the Quotient has 3 Decimal Places as well as the Dividend.

*Note 2.* Observe also that in the 2d Example, the Divisor is 10 Times less than in the first; therefore the Quotient or Answer is 10 Times more than in the first Example. In like Manner the Divisor of the third Example is 10 Times less than that of the second; therefore the Answer is 10 Times more than the second Example. See Examples 1, 2, and 3, in Multiplication.

*Note 3.* When the Divisor has more Figures than the Dividend; then add Cyphers to the Dividend, and proceed as before.

### EXAMPLES.

Divide 56.304 by 1.84. *Ans.* 30.6.

Divide 172.5 by 3.746. *Ans.* 46.049.

Divide 73.486138 by 1.30526. *Ans.* 56.3.

Divide 73.486138 by 130.526. *Ans.* .563.

Divide 1.725 by 374.6, and have a Decimal of seven Places. *Ans.* .0046049.

Here you must add Cyphers to the Dividend 1.725, thus 1.72500000, and you will find the Answer to be according to common Division .46049; but there being 8 Decimal Places in the Dividend, and but 1 in the Divisor, the Difference is 7 Places; and as there are but five Places in the Quotient, I therefore place two Cyphers before them to supply that Defect, and find the Answer to be .0046049.

# DECIMAL FRACTIONS 157

## VI. REDUCTION of DECIMALS.

### C A S E I.

*To reduce a Vulgar Fraction to a Decimal.*

#### R U L E.

Add Cyphers to the Numerator, divide by the Denominator, and prick or dot off as many Figures in the Quotient as you added Cyphers to the Dividend; thus the Quotient will be a Decimal equal in Value to the Vulgar Fraction given.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Reduce  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and  $\frac{11}{12}$  to Decimals.

#### O P E R A T I O N.

$$8) \underline{5.000}$$

*\*.625 Ans.*

$$8) \underline{7.000}$$

*.875 Ans.*

$$12) \underline{11.0000} \dagger$$

*.9166 Ans.*

\* Here you see  $\frac{825}{10000} = \frac{5}{8}$  for  $\frac{5}{8}$  of 1000 = 125, and  $125 \times 5 = 625$ ; also  $\frac{875}{1000} = \frac{7}{8}$ .

† Note 1. The third Example has a Remainder, but after 4 Places of Figures, no Remainder is regarded, for though 8 remains, it is but  $\frac{5}{12}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{10000}$  Part.

Reduce  $\frac{17}{25}$  to a Decimal. *Ans. .456.*

Reduce  $\frac{18}{25}$  to a Decimal. *Ans. .1818.*

Note 2. When the Quotient has not so many Decimal Places in it as you added Cyphers to the Numerator

## 158 DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

merator of the Fraction ; then you must place one or more Cyphers before the Figures in the Quotient to have a proper Answer.

Reduce  $\frac{1}{50}$  to a Decimal. *Ans.* .0625.

*Note* 3. You will see by the first Example that  $\frac{1}{5} = 625$ , and here  $\frac{1}{50} = 0625$ , and therefore  $\frac{1}{500} = 00625$ , which decrease to Times.

### More EXAMPLES.

Reduce  $\frac{18}{5300}$  to a Decimal. *Ans.* .002857.

Reduce  $\frac{864}{2016}$  to a Decimal. *Ans.* .4285.

### CASE 2.

*To find the Value of a Decimal Fraction either in Money, Weight, Time, or Measure.*

### R U L E.

Multiply the given Decimal by the Number of Parts in the next inferior Denomination, and observe always to prick or dot off as many Decimal Parts as were in the given Decimal itself; then multiply those Decimals by the Number of Parts in the next inferior Denomination, and still continue to prick off the same Number of Decimals : Thus proceed, and you will have the Value of the Decimal itself standing towards the left Hand of the Dots, and the Parts thereof towards the right Hand of the last Dot.

### E X A M-

# DECIMAL FRACTIONS. 159

## EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Value of .5765 of a £. Sterling?

20

11.5300

12

6.3600

4

1.4400 Ans. 11 s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

2. What is the Value of .0975 of a Guinea.

21

2.0475

12

0.5700

4

2.2800 Ans. 2s. od.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

What is the Value of .73 of a Portugal Piece?

Ans. 26s. 1 $\frac{4}{15}$  d. $\frac{1}{10}$ .

What is the .375 of a Ton ? Ans. 7 cwt. 2 qrs.

What is the .395 of a lb. Troy?

Ans. 4 oz. 14 dwt. 19 gr.

What is the .475 of a Load ? Ans. 19 Bushels.

What is the .825 of a Mile ? Ans. 1452 Yards.

What is the .2735 of a Year ?

Ans. 99 Days, 19 Hours, 51 Minutes, 36 Seconds.

## C A S E 3.

To tell the Value of a Decimal, in Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, by Inspection only.

### R U L E.

1. Double the first Decimal Figure, and this will be the Shillings ; and if the 2d and 3d Figures or the two next Figures together, do not exceed 24, count them all for so many Farthings ; if they do not exceed 39, then count them so many Farthings, abating one Farthing;

## 160 DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

thing; but if the next 2 Figures be from 39 to 49, then count them for Farthings, abating two, which reduce to Pence.

2. But if the 2d Figure be five or above five, then after you have doubled the 1st Figure for the Shillings, allow one more Shilling for this, and what remains carry to the 3d Figure, counting them Farthings as before directed.

### C A S E 4.

To reduce Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, to a Decimal.

#### R U L E.

Add Cyphers to the Farthings, and divide by 4, then set the Pence before this Decimal, and divide by 12; and lastly, set the Shillings before this last Quotient, and divide by 20, so shall this last Product be a Decimal equal to the given Value.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Reduce 14s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  to a Decimal. *Ans.* .7302.  
4)1.0000      So also 17s. 8d. = 8833.

$$\overline{12)7.2500}$$

$$\overline{\phantom{12)}1.6000}$$

$$\overline{.7302 \text{ Ans.}}$$

$$\overline{12)80000}$$

$$\overline{12)6666\overline{6}}$$

$$\overline{.8833}$$

*Note.* The same is to be observed for Weights and Measures.

Reduce.

## S Q U A R E R O O T. 161

Reduce 7 cwt. 2 qrs. to a Decimal. *Ans.* .375.

Reduce 4 oz. 14 dwts. 19 grs. to a Decimal.

*Ans.* .395.

## VII. The RULE of THREE in DECIMALS.

Sch. *How is this Rule performed?*

Mast. The same Way as the common Rule of Three Direct, by making the 1st and 3d Number both of one Name, &c.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. If .75 of a Yard cost .25 of a Pound, what cost 176.5 Yards? *Ans.* £. 58.833 = 58 l. 16 s. 8 d.

### P R O G F.

.75 =  $\frac{3}{4}$ , or three Quarters .25 =  $\frac{1}{4}$  or 1 Quarter, and 176.5 =  $176\frac{1}{2}$  or 176.2 qrs.

Then, If 3 qrs. cost 5 s. what cost 176.2 qrs. yds.

*Ans.* 58 l. 16 s. 8 d. as above.

2. Bought 340  $\frac{1}{8}$  yds. of Cloth, which cost me £. 94  $\frac{7}{16}$ , what did it cost per Yard?

Say, If 340.125 yds. — £. 94.636 — 1 yd. *Ans.*

3. What's the Interest of 347  $\frac{5}{8}$  for 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  Year, at 3  $\frac{3}{8}$  per Cent. *Ans.* £. 15.20859375 = 15 l. 4 s. 2 d.

---

## S E C T. XXVI.

## The S Q U A R E R O O T.

Sch. *WHAT is the Square Root?*

Mast. It is that Rule, by which we find a Number, which, being multiplied into itself, will produce the given Number.

P. 3

N. B.

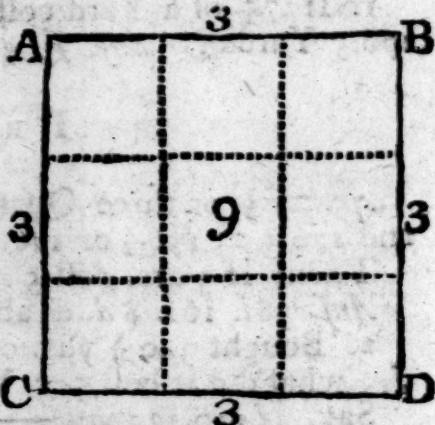
N. B. The Number given to be extracted is called the Square, and the Number found by such Extraction is called the Root or Side of such a Square, as appears by the following

## T A B L E.

Roots	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Squares	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81	&c.

*A farther Demonstration of a Square and its Root.*

Observe this Figure. You see I first draw the Line AB and divide it into 3 equal Parts; I also draw another Line of equal Length BD or AC which I also divide into three equal Parts, and then draw the pricked or dotted Lines from Side to Side, and they form 9 Squares; that is,  $3 \times 3 = 9$ . Now this whole Figure is called the Square itself, and any of the Sides, divided into three equal Parts, is called the Root or Side of the Square.



Sch. This is very plain indeed; for I perceive if the Sides had been divided into 4 Parts, the Square would have had 16 small Squares in it; and had I divided the Sides AB and AC into 9 equal Parts, there then would have been 81 Squares, because  $9 \times 9 = 81$ : If it were divided into 12 equal Parts, then there would be 144 Squares produced by the Root 12, and in like Manner for any other Number.

Mast. You are right; but yet you do not know how to prove this by Figures:

Sch.

# S Q U A R E   R O O T.

163.

Sch. I own it, Sir; but I hope, if you give me a few plain Directions, I shall soon be able to do so.

Mast. I will work three different Examples, and shew you the Process of the last or most difficult of them, and the two first will then appear quite plain.

## E X A M P L E S.

Extract the Square Root of 144. 625 and 5525.

$144(12 \text{ Root}$ $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ \hline 22 \\ 44 \\ \hline 44 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{Proof.}$	$625(25 \text{ Root}$ $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 45 \\ 225 \\ \hline 225 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 25 \\ \hline 25 \\ \hline 125 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} \quad \text{Proof}$
$55225(235 \text{ Root}$ $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 43 \\ 152 \\ \hline 129 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 235 \\ \hline 235 \\ \hline 1175 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{Proof}$	
$465 \quad \begin{array}{r} 2325 \\ \hline 2325 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 705 \\ \hline 470 \\ \hline 55225 \end{array}$	

## P R O C E S S   O F   E X A M P L E   3.

1st. I begin at the Unit's Place, and dot off every other Figure in the Resolvend or given Number; that is, I make a Dot over every other Figure.

2. I then find the nearest Root to the first Dot or Period, which here is 5, and find by the Table it will be 2 for a Root.

3. This 2 I place in the Quotient as in Division, and then

then square it; and it makes 4; this I place under the 5 and subtract it therefrom, and bring down 1 the Remainder as in Division.

4. I then take down the Figures in the next Period or Points, viz. 52, and place them by the Side of the Remainder 1, before mentioned, and it will be 152 for a Dividend.

5. Double the Root 2 (which makes 4) and place it on the Left Hand of the Dividend 152 for a Divisor.

6. Ask how many Times the Divisor 4 is contained in the two first Figures of the Dividend 152, viz. 15, and it will be 3, which also place in the Root on the right Hand of the 2, and likewise on the right Hand of 4 the Divisor, which will then be 43.

7. Multiply this Divisor 43 by the Root 3, and it will make 129, which take from 152 and there remains 23; to this bring down the last 2 Figures in the third Point or Period, viz. 25, and place them on the right Hand of 23, and it will be 2325.

8. Now you must do as in the 5th Direction, viz. double the Root; but whereas you only doubled 2 at first you must now double the whole Root or Quotient Figures 23, which is 46, and then ask (as in Direction 6th) how many Times 46 you can have in 232 (rejecting the last Figure 5) and it will be 5 Times, which 5 place also in the Quotient for another Root Figure, and also on the right Hand of the new Divisor 46, which will then be 465.

9. Multiply 465, this last Divisor, by 5, the last Figure of the Root, and it gives 2325, which taken from 2325 leaves (0) for a Remainder: So is the Work compleated.

Lastly. Thus you may with Ease extract the Square Root of any Number, only by taking down Period after Period, after doubling the Root and proceeding as before.

Note 1. There will be always as many Figures in the Root as you have Dots over the square Number given. Thus in Example 1 and 2 you have 2 Dots only, therefore the Roots contain but 2 Figures, viz. 12 and 25; in the 3d Example you have 3 Dots, therefore you have 3 Figures in the Root, viz. 235.

Mast. Do you understand this?

Sch. Very plainly, Sir; but let me ask one Question; suppose there be a Remainder after I have extracted through all the Points, how then?

Mast. Never mind that, for in proving the Work you only square the Root, viz. multiply it by itself, and take in the Remainder (if any), as you do in Division.

### E X A M P L E S.

4. What is the Square Root of 119025?

*Ans. 345.*

5. What is the Square Root of 106929?

*Ans. 327.*

6. What is the Square Root of 106954?

*Ans. 327 and 25 remains.*

7. What is the Square Root of 119164?

*Ans. 345 and 139 remains.*

8. What is the Square Root of 36372961?

*Ans. 6031.*

9. What is the Square Root of 22071201?

*Ans. 4698.*

Note 2. When there is a Remainder, and you want to come nearer the Truth, then add Cyphers to the Resolvend or given Number, and extract as before, but remember you must always add an even Number of Cyphers, and you will have as many Decimal Places in your Root as you have Dots or Periods over the Figures in your Resolvend.

### E X A M -

166      **S Q U A R E   R O O T.**

**E X A M P L E.**

10. What is the Square Root of 43623?

I add Cyphers and it is 43623.00000; the Root of which is 208.861.

11. What is the Square Root of 10? *Ans.* 3.1622.

*N. B.* No Regard is paid to the Remainder after you have gone the Length of 3 or 4 Decimals.

*Note 3.* When you are required to extract the Square Root of a Vulgar Fraction, you must extract the Roots of the Numerator and Denominator, and if nothing remains, these Roots will be a new Numerator and a new Denominator.

12. What is the Square Root of  $\frac{625}{33225}$ ?

*Ans.*  $\frac{25}{335}$ .

*Note 4.* When the Root of the Vulgar Fraction cannot be extracted without a Remainder, then reduce the Vulgar Fraction to a Decimal, and extract the Root as if it were a whole Number.

13. What is the Square Root of  $\frac{7}{8}$ ths?

$\frac{7}{8} = .8750000$  whose Root is .2958.

*One Example for Practice.*

14. I demand the Square Root of 975461057789971041.

*Ans.* 987654321.

Sch. I'll have a Trial at it very soon.

Mast. If you can work this perfectly, you will not be

be at a Loss for any Thing in this Rule; therefore we will proceed to shew you

### *The Use of the SQUARE ROOT.*

Sch. *What is the Use of this Rule?*

Mast. It is to find the Sides of all Manner of Squares; to find the Sides of right angled Triangles, and Mean Proportionals, to determine Heights and Distances, and many other useful and necessary Things in the Business of Life and Trade.

#### 1. *To find a Mean Proportion between two Numbers.*

Multiply the Numbers together and extract the Square Root of them for a true Mean.

1. What is the true Mean between 12 and 3? *Ans. 6.*
2. What is the Mean between 40 and 20?   
*Ans. 28.28.*
3. What is the true Mean Proportional between 325 and 177? *Ans. 239.84.*

#### 2. *Having the Area (or Content) of a Circle, Square, Triangle, or any other Figure given, to find the Side of a Square that shall be equal thereto.*

This is done only by extracting the Square Root of the Area given, and the Root will be the Side of a Square that is equal to the Area of the given Figure.

1. There is a Circle, Oval, or Triangle, whose Area or superficial Content is 60025, I demand the Side of a Square which shall be equal thereto? *Ans. 245.*

2. A certain Number of Persons were in Company, and spent between them 30 Shillings and a Penny, and every

every Man paid an equal Share, and as many Pence a-piece as there were Men in Company. I demand the Number of Men, and how much each paid ?

*Ans.* 19 Men, 19 Pence each.

3. A Company of Grenadiers behaved so extremely well in a Battle, that their General gave them 12 Guineas and 1 Penny to be equally divided among them, and every Man was to have as many Pence as there were Men in Company. I demand the Number of Men, and how much each had ?

*Ans.* 55 Men, 55 Pence a-piece.

4. There is a Circle whose Area is 3960 : I demand the Side of a Square equal thereto ? *Ans.* 62.9.

5. A General of an Army of 65536 Men wants to draw them up in a square Order for Battle. I demand how many must stand Rank and File ? *Ans.* 256.

6. A General of an Army, having 16200, would place them in an oblong Square (viz. in a long Square Form) so that the Number of Men in every Rank may be double to the Number of Men in File; how many must there be in Rank, and how many in File?

*Ans.* 180 in Rank, (that is in the Front standing Side by Side) and 90 in File, that is Depth or standing behind each other.\*

\* Here the Rank is required to be double the File; therefore take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 16200 and extract the Square Root of it, and it will be 90 for the File, and this doubled gives 180 for the Rank.

N. B. If there were required to be 3 or 4 Times as many in Rank as in File, then divide the given Number by 3, 4, &c. and extract the Root, as before, for the File, which multiplied by 3, 4, &c. gives those in the Rank.

7. I demand how many Square Yards of Ground 180 Men in Rank, and 90 Men in File, will take up, supposing them to stand distant from each other 3 Feet?

*Ans.* 53271 Square Feet = 5913 Square Yards.

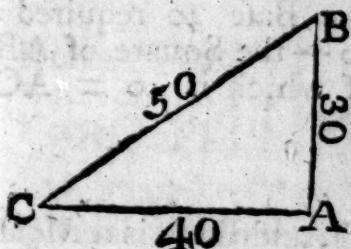
*N. B.* These and such Sort of Questions do not require an Extraction of the Square Root, but they are very useful in many Respects, such as in setting out of Plants and Trees at any Distance, to know how much Ground they will take, and the Rule for finding it is this,

### R U L E.

As 1 is to the Distance between any 2 Bodies (which here is 3) so is the Length planted less 1 to a 4th Number, and as 1 to the Distance of each, so is the Breadth less 1 to a 4th Number; the Product of these 2 gives the Quantity of Ground required.

3. Having the 2 Sides of any right angled Triangle given, to find the other Side.

### Definition.



A Triangle consists of 3 Sides, viz. the *Cathetus* or perpendicular AB, the *Base* AC, and the *Hypothenuse* or slanting Side BC, called by some the Diagonal.

### C A S E. I.

Having the Perpendicular AB and Base AC given, to find the Hypothenuse:

Add the Squares of the Perpendicular and Base together, and extract the Square Root of their Sum, and this will give the Hypothenuse.

Q

In

In the above Triangle AB = 30, whose Square is 900 and AC = 40, whose Square is 1600; now 1600 + 900 = 2500, whose Square Root ( $\sqrt{}$ ) is = 50 the Hypotenuse BC required.

## C A S E. 2.

Having the Hypotenuse BC and Perpendicular AB, to find the Base AC, or having BC and CA given, to find the Perpendicular AB.

## R U L E.

From the Square of the Hypotenuse take the Square of the Base, and extract the Square Root of the Remainder, and this will give the Perpendicular. Thus,  $50 \times 50 = 2500$  the Square of BC,  $40 \times 40 = 1600$  the Square of AC, now  $2500 - 1600 = 900$  whose Square Root is = 30 = AB the Perpendicular required: Or from the Square of the Hypotenuse subtract the Square of the Perpendicular, and the Square Root of the Remainder gives the Base required: thus, the Square of BC = 2500 — the Square of AB 900 = 1600 the Square Root of which is 40 = AC required.

There is a Tower 60 Feet high, and there is a Moat round it 44 Feet wide. I demand the Length of a Scaling Ladder, which will reach from the Edge or Verge of the Moat to the Top of the said Tower.

*Ans.* 74.4 Feet. This is done by Case the 1st.

## S E C T.

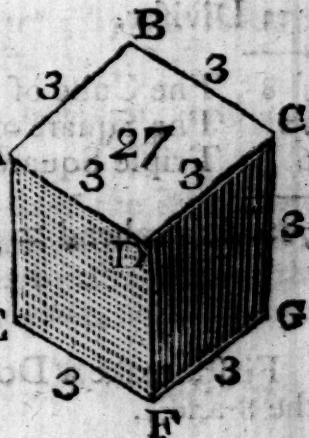
## S E C T. XXVII.

## The C U B E   R O O T.

Sch. *WHAT is a Cube?*

*Mast.* It is a Solid, made or generated from a Line and a Square; that is, let there be a Line 3 Inches or 3 Feet long, as

AB or BC, whose Square, or Superficies, will be 9, (as by the 1st Figure in the Square Root) then this Square 9 multiplied into the Depth AE, DF, or CG A = 3, will give 27 the solid Contents of the Cube itself, whose Sides every Way are = 3; for  $3 \times 3 = 9$ , and  $9 \times 3 = 27$ , the Cube itself, whose Root is 3, as appears by the following



## T A B L E!

Roots	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Squares	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81
Cubes	1	8	27	64	125	216	343	512	729

Sch. *I understand this Table perfectly.*

*Mast.* Then we will proceed to shew you how to extract the Cube Root of any Number, which, though much more difficult than the Square Root, yet may be easily done by Observation and Practice.

## E X A M P L E S.

I demand the Cube Root of 1728? *Ans. 12.*

<i>1728</i>	<i>{ 12 Root, Ans.</i>	<i>Proof</i>
<i>1</i>		<i>Root 12</i>
<hr/>		<hr/>
<i>728</i>	<i>Resolvend</i>	<i>144</i>
<hr/>		<hr/>
<i>3</i>	<i>Triple Quotient</i>	<i>12</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Triple Square</i>	<hr/>
<hr/>		<i>Cube 1728</i>
<i>33</i>	<i>Divisor.</i>	
<hr/>		
<i>8</i>	<i>The Cube of the Root 2</i>	
<i>12</i>	<i>The Square of 2 by trip. Quotient</i>	
<i>6</i>	<i>Triple Square × Root 2</i>	
<hr/>		
<i>728</i>	<i>Subtrahend = 728 Resolvend.</i>	

*The Process.*

First, make a Dot over every 3d Figure, viz. over the 8 and 1.

2dly. Seek the nearest Root to the first Point 1, (as you did in the Square Root,) and it is 1; which put in the Root or Quotient, and place it also under the 1 in the 1st Point, and subtract it therefrom, and there remains (o) in this Example.

3dly. Take down the Figures in the next Point, viz. 728, and call that the Resolvend.

4thly. Triple the Root Figure 1, and place it under the Tens Place of the Resolvend, and call it the triple Quotient 3.

5thly. Square the Root or Quotient 1, and then triple that Square, and set it one Place more to the left Hand, and call it the triple Square 3.

6thly. Add these two together as they stand, and they make 33 for a Divisor.

7thly,

7thly. Ask how many Times 33, the Divisor, may be had in the Resolvend 728, rejecting the last Figure 8, (as in the Square Root) viz. 72, and it will be 2, which also place in the Root.

8thly. Cube this last Root Figure which will be 8, and place it under the Units Place of the Resolvend.

9thly. Multiply the Square of the Figure last put in the Root (viz. 4.) into the triple Quotient 3, which is 12, and set it one Place more to the left Hand, as in Multiplication.

10thly. Multiply the triple Square 3 by the Root 2, and set it one Place more to the Left.

11thly. Add these 3 Numbers together, and call them the Subtrahend 728.

12thly. Subtract the Subtrahend from the Resolvend, and if any Thing remains, and there be any more Figures or Points, bring them down by the Side of the Remainder, and call it New Resolvend, and proceed in every Respect as before.

2. I demand the Cube Root of 185193 ? Ans. 57.

*Another Way to extract the Cube Root.*

3. I demand the Cube Root of 103823 ? Ans. 47.

*The Work.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 103823 \\ \{ 47 \text{ Root, Ans.}* \\ 64 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

39823 Resolvend or Dividend

4800 Divisor

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Add } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 33600 = 4800 \times 7 \\ 5880 = 7 \times 7 \times 4 \times 30 \\ 343 \text{ The Cube of 7} \end{array} \right. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

39823 Subtrahend = the Dividena.

Q 3

\* R U L E

*\* Rule and Process.*

1. Point off every 3d Figure as before, and find the greatest Cube of the first Point 103, which is 4, whose Cube is 64; place this under as before.

2. Subtract 64 from 103, and to the Remainder take down the 2d Point or Period, and it will be 39823 for Dividend or Resolvend.

3. Square the Root Figure 4, and multiply it by 300, and place it under the Dividend or Resolvend for a Divisor.

4. Try how many Times the Divisor is contained in the Dividend, which here is 7, and place this also in the Root, by the Side of the 4.

5. Multiply the Divisor by this Root Figure 7, and place it under the Divisor, viz. 33600.

6. Square the last Figures in the Root, and multiply the Square by the 1st Figure, (or Figures, if more than one) and then by 30, and place this under the last, Units under Units, Tens under Tens, &c. viz. 5880.

7. Take the Cube of the last Figure, which is 343, and place it under the last Sum.

8. Add these 3 together as they stand, and call the Sum the Subtrahend, which being equal to the Resolvend 39823, the Work, you see, is finished, and 47 is the Cube Root of 103823.

Lastly, If there had been a Remainder, and more Figures, or Points, to take down, you must have brought the next Period down, and proceeded as before; but in that Case you must have worked with the 2 first Figures in the Root, instead of the 1st only, &c.

Sch:

Sch. *I like this Way very well.*

Mast. In some Cases it is the easiest; but you may take which you please.

### More E X A M P L E S.

4. What is the Cube Root of 32461759? *Ans. 319.*

5. What is the Cube Root of 259694072? *Ans. 638.*

6. What is the Cube Root of 5213714904?

*Ans. 1734.*

7. What is the Cube Root of 219365327791?

*Ans. 6031.*

8. What is the Cube Root of 9423479350146861?

*Ans. 211221.*

*Note 1.* If there be Decimals in the Sum, its Cube Root is found out in the same Manner; only you must take care to prick off the Decimals right.

9. What is the Cube Root of 32.461759?

*Ans. 3.19.*

*Note 2.* If Cyphers are required to be added, you must add 3 Cyphers, 6 Cyphers, 9 Cyphers, &c. increasing by 3 always.

10. What is the Cube Root of .002? Add Cyphers, dot them off thus .002000000000, and the Answer will be .1259 and 4383021 remains.

*Note 3.* To extract the Cube Root of a Vulgar Fraction, extract the Cube of the Numerator and Denominator, and this will give a new Numerator and Denominator for the Answer; but if the Fraction be a Surd, (i. e. a Number, whose Root can never be exactly found) then reduce it to a Decimal, and proceed as in the last Example.

*The*

## C U B E R O O T.

*The Use of the Cube Root.*

1. There is a Piece of Timber 45 Inches long, 27 Inches broad, and 23 Inches thick; how many solid Feet and Inches does it contain?

*Ans.*  $27945 \div 1728 = 16$  solid Feet and 297 solid Inches.

2. A Gentleman has a Cellar dug 20 Feet long, 17 Feet wide, and 8 Feet deep; how many solid Feet were taken out of it? *Ans.* 2720 solid Feet.

3. There is a cubical Stone, whose Contents are 19683 Inches; I demand the Area or superficial Contents of any Side? *Ans.* 729.

4. There is a Globe whose solid Contents are 103823; I demand the Side of a Cube whose Contents shall be equal to the said Globe?

*Note 4.* All similar Solids are to each other, as the Cube of their Sides, Diameters, &c. therefore,

As the Cube of the Side or Diameter of the given Body, is to its Weight, so is the Cube of the Side or Diameter of the Body to its particular Weight.

5. There is a Bullet 3 Inches Diameter, and weighs 4 lb. I demand the Weight of a Bullet whose Diameter is 6 Inches? *Ans.* 32 lb.

First, Cube the Diameter of each; then say, As the Cube of the Diameter of the given Bullet is to its Weight, so is the Cube of the Body required, to its Weight.

*Note 5.* From hence it appears, that a Pipe or a Cube, whose Diameter is only as large again as another, will discharge 8 Times the Water in the same Time that the smaller Pipe will do, because the Solidity is 8 Times as much, whereas to Persons unacquainted with these Things

Things it would appear capable of discharging only as much again.— See the two next Examples which were put in Practice not far from London.

6. A certain Company agreed with another Company to have 2 Pipes fixed in the River, the Bore of each to be 4 Inches Diameter; but afterwards this Agreement was made void, and they were to have one Pipe only of 8 Inches Diameter; I demand who were gainers by the Bargain; or which discharged most Water, the 2 Pipes of 4, or the one of 8 Inches Bore?

*Ans.* The Pipe of 8 Inches Bore discharged 4 Times the Quantity of both the other; for  $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$   $\times 2 = 128$  cubic Inches only; but  $8 \times 8 \times 8 \times = 512$  Inches  $= 128 \times 4$ . Thus was one Company deceived or over-reached by the Cunning of the other, or rather their own Ignorance.

7. A Farmer being out of Hay, went to another Farmer in the Neighbourhood, who had several large Stacks, and begged he would lend him 10 solid Feet, and he would pay him 5 Feet in a Week's Time, and 5 Feet the Week following: No, says the covetous Griper, (thinking to make an Advantage of his poor Neighbour) if you will send me back 5 Feet every Week for 4 Weeks, I'll lend it you: The other said it was hard, but as he wanted it he must agree to it; accordingly he had the Hay, and paid it as agreed to. I demand how many Feet were lent, and how many paid, and who was the Sufferer?

*Ans.* The covetous Lender was the Sufferer, for he had but  $\frac{1}{2}$  his Hay back again, though he thought he had as much again. For  $10 \times 10 \times 10 = 1000$  Feet; and  $5 \times 5 \times 5 = 125$ : Now  $125 + 125 + 125 + 125 = 500$  only.

6. There is a Ship of 300 Tons Burthen, whose Keel is 75 Feet long, Breadth of the Beam 29.5 Feet, and Depth of the Hold 14 Feet; I demand the Length, Breadth,

Breadth, and Depth of another Ship of the same Mould, whose Burthen is to be 500 Ton?

*Ans.* Length 88.9 Feet, Breadth 35.75 Feet, and Depth 16.3 Feet.

*To find two mean Proportionals between two Numbers.*

### R U L E.

Divide the greater Number by the less, and extract the Cube Root of the Quotient; which Root multiplied by the less Extreme, gives the less Mean; and this Mean, multiplied into the Root again, gives the greater Mean.

7. I demand what are the 2 true Mean proportional Numbers between 9 and 576?

*Ans.* 36 and 144. For  $576 \times 9 = 5184$ , and  $144 \times 36 = 5184$ .

Thus have I given you a sufficient Number of Examples.

### S E C T. XXVIII.

*Containing a Variety of useful and practical Questions, to exercise the Scholar in the foregoing Rules.*

1. **W**HAT Number is that, which, if divided by 245, will produce 1764? *Ans.* 432180.

2. What Number is that, which, if multiplied by 245, will produce 432180? *Ans.* 1764.

3. In 57 Crowns, how many Shillings, Pence, and Farthings? *Ans.* 285s. 3420d. and 13680 farth.

4. In 42848 Farthings, how many Pence, Crowns, and Pounds? *Ans.* 10712d. 178 Crowns, and 2s. 8d. and 44l. 12s. 8d.

5. I demand how many Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, and Pence, of each an equal Number, will pay a Debt of 133l. 18s.? *Ans.* 312 of each.

6. In

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 179

6. In a Year (viz. 365 Days 6 Hours) how many Minutes? *Ans. 525960.*

7. Bought 12 Firkins of Butter, each 56 lb. which cost me 11l. 4s. what is it per lb? *Ans. 4d.*

8. A General laid out 6000l. in cloathing 1480 Men; I demand what the Cloathing of each cost? *Ans. 4l. 1s. and 3 farth.*

9. If 6 Ells of Holland cost 1l. 13s. how much will 16 Pieces, each 27 Ells, cost, at the same Rate? *Ans. 118l. 16s.*

10. A Linen-Draper laid out 82l. 10s. in fine Cambric; there were 5 Rolls or Pieces, each 22 Yards long; what did it cost him per Yard? *Ans. 15s.*

11. A Woollen-Draper bought of a Clothier 8 Bales of Cloth, each containing 6 Pieces, and each Piece 27 Yards, and gave 16l. 4s. for every Piece; I demand what the Whole cost, and what it cost per Yard? *Ans. The Whole cost 777l. 12s. and 1 Yard cost 12s.*

12. A Person becomes a Bankrupt and owes in all 2980l. 11s. 8d. but his Effects amount only to 931l. 8s. 7d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; I demand what the Creditors will receive in the Pound? *Ans. 6s. 3d.*

13. Bought 3 Hhds. of Tobacco, each weighing 13 cwt. 1 qr. 19lb. which cost 281l. 16s. 3d. I demand what this is per lb? *Ans. 15d.*

14. A Gentleman has an Estate of 424l. 7s. 2d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ . and his Expences every Day, one with another, are 13s. 11d. I demand what he saves, or lays up, at the Year's End? *Ans. 170l. 7s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .*

15. A Gentleman stands daily at the Charges of 2l. 15s. 9d. and at the Year's End lays up 340l. what is his yearly Income? *Ans. 1357l. 8s. 9d.*

16. An English Man of War took a Spanish Prize worth 5440l. There were 320 Sailors besides the Captain, who had  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Prize, and every Sailor had an equal Share of the Remainder. I demand the Cap-

## 180 PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

Captain's and each private Sailor's Share? *Ans.* The Captain had 1088*l.* and each Sailor 13*l.* 12*s.*

17. What is the Interest of 457*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* for 2 Years 6 Months, at 5*l.* per Cent. per Annum?

*Ans.* 57*l.* 4*s.* 3*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

18. A Usurer put out 750*l.* for 12 Months, and then received for Principal and Interest together 810*l.* I demand what Rate per Cent. he received for Interest?

*Ans.* 8*l.* per Cent.

19. If Cwt. of Cinnamon cost 59*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* and 76 lb. of Mace cost 40*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.* I demand what they cost per Ounce, one with the other? *Ans.* 8*d.*

20. A Lady by Will left a particular Acquaintance of her's a very rich Cabinet valued at 400*l.* with all the Effects in it; the Cabinet contained 32 Drawers, each of which had a Purse of 100 Guineas; the Lady to whom this Legacy was left had in the Bank 1000*l.* and 240*l.* in Cash at Home; I demand her Fortune?

*Ans.* 5000*l.*

21. What is the Value of 148 Pieces of Holland, each  $\frac{2}{3}$  Ells long, at 4*s.* 2*d.* per Yard? *Ans.* 925*l.*

22. How many Gallons of Brandy, at 8*s.* 4*d.* per Gallon, may I have for 148 Pieces of Holland, each  $\frac{2}{3}$  Ells, at 4*s.* 2*d.* per Yard? *Ans.* 2220 Gallons.

23. A Person purchased 478*l.* in a public Stock, and let it continue 15 Years before he demanded Principal or Interest; and then he received in Principal and Interest 836*l.* 10*s.* I demand at what Rate per Cent. the Interest was? *Ans.* 5*l.* per Cent.

24. What Part of 50 is  $\frac{1}{8}$ ths? *Ans.*  $31\frac{1}{4}$ .

25. A Linen-Draper bought a Quantity of Irish and Holland together, which cost him 148*l.* 10*s.* the Quantity of Irish was 540 Yards, at 3*s.* per Yard; and he had  $\frac{1}{2}$  as much Holland as Irish: I demand what the Holland cost in all? and what it cost per Yard? *Ans.* The Holland cost 67*l.* 10*s.* at the Rate of 5*s.* per Yard.

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 183

26. A bought of B 2 Pieces of Ivory; the one was 14 Inches long, 7 Inches wide, and 2 Inches thick; the other was 16 Inches long, 5 Inches wide, and 3 Inches thick: I demand how many Dozen of Dice, each  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch every Way may be made out of them?

*Ans.* 581 Doz.  $\frac{4}{3}$  or 4 over.

27. How many Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, Six-pences, Three-pences, Pence, Half-pence, and Farthings, of each an equal Number, will pay a Debt of 70*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ . *Ans.* 150 of each.

28. A Grocer laid out 26*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* for 5 cwt. of Tobacco, of different Kinds, viz. at 9*d.* 10*d.* 12*d.* and 15*d.* per lb. and was to have an equal Quantity of each; I demand what Quantity he had of each Sort? *Ans.* 140*l.*

29. What is gained in laying out 500*l.* if 1*s.* brings me in 16 Pence? *Ans.* 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

30. A Person becomes a Bankrupt for 1187*l.* 8*s.* and all his Effects amount only to 445*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* I demand what this will pay in the Pound? *Ans.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

31. Bought a Quantity of Paper for 580*l.* and 3 Months after sold it for 649*l.* 12*s.* I demand what I gained per Cent. by it? *Ans.* 12*l.* per Cent.

32. Two Men, A and B, depart from one Place; A sets out 8 Days before B and travels 15 Miles a Day, and B travels 20 Miles a Day; I demand in how many Days B will overtake A, and how far they have then both travelled? *Ans.* B overtakes A in 24 Days, and both have then travelled 480 Miles.

33. Two Travellers, A and B, depart from one Place, but quite contrary Ways; A goes 14 Miles a Day,

R

Day,

182 PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

Day, and B 17 Miles a Day; I demand how far they are distant from each other a Week after their first setting out? *Ans.* 217 Miles.

34. Two Men, A and B, set out to travel by Agreement for 12 Days; the first Day they went both 20 Miles very lovingly, but B complained he could not go at that Rate, therefore they took their own Pace; A went 17 Miles a Day, and B 12 Miles a Day; I demand how far, or what Distance A was before B, or, which is the same, how far B was behind A?

*Ans.* 55 Miles.

35. A Gentleman who has an Estate, what with Taxes and other Charges, stands at the Expence of 195. 4d. per Day, and at the Year's End lays up 147 L. 3s. 4d. I demand the Value of his Estate? *Ans.* 500L a Year.

36. If 12 Men dig a Trench in 20 Days, in how many Days will 60 Men do the same? *Ans.* In 4 Days.

37. If when Flour is sold for 18 Pence per Peck, the Penny Loaf weighs 10 oz. what ought it to weigh when the Flour is 25. per Peck? *Ans.* 7½ oz.

38. How many Yards of Matting,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yard wide, will cover a Passage 20 Feet long and 6 Feet broad? *Ans.* 26 Yds. 2 Feet.

39. If 20 Acres of Grass be mowed by 8 Men in a Week, how many Acres may be mowed by 48 Men in a Fortnight? *Ans.* 240 Acres.

40. How many Tiles, 10 Inches long, and 8 wide, will cover a Floor or Side Wall 22 Feet long and 15 Feet broad? *Ans.* 594.

41. What

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 183

41. What Number or Fraction is that, which, multiplied by  $\frac{1}{3}$ , will produce an Unit or 1 only?  
*Ans.*  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

42. What Number is that, which being multiplied by  $\frac{3}{5}$  will produce the same Number as there are Farthings in a Pound? *Ans.* 1600.

43. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Yard cost  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Pound Sterling, what cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Yard? *Ans.*  $\frac{8}{245}$ , or 8 d.

44. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an Ounce cost  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a Shilling, what cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Pound? *Ans.* 1 l. 15 s.

45. A Person left an Estate of 3000*l.* to his 3 Daughters, A, B, and C: in such a Manner that for every 3*l.* that A had, B was to have 5*s.* and C 8*d.* I demand the Share of each? *Ans.* A 562*l.* 10*s.* B 937*l.* 10*s.* and C 1500*l.*

47. Divide 1063.89825 by 41.7215. *Ans.* 25.5.

48. What is the Product of 41.7215 multiplied by 2.55? *Ans.* 106.389825.

49. Divide 200.0625 by 24.25. *Ans.* 8.25:

50. Bought 148.275 Yds. of Cloth, which cost me 175*s.* of a Pound per Yard; what did they come to?

*Ans.* 25*l.* 18*s.* 11  $\frac{1}{2}$  *d.*

51. What present Money will discharge a Debt of 550*l.* 10*s.* due 9 Months hence, at 15 per Cent. or what Rebate must I have for prompt Payment, viz. paying my Money 9 Months before it is due?

*Ans.* The Present Money is 334*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* and the Rebate for prompt Payment 16*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.*

184 PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

52. A advanced the Sum of  $450\text{l. } 10\text{s.}$  for B upon a Building Lease, to be paid in 5 Years Time after the Rate of  $6\text{l. per Cent. compound Interest}$ ; I demand what the Principal and Interest will amount to in that Time? *Ans.* the Principal and Interest will be  $602\text{l. } 17\text{s. } 4\frac{3}{4}\text{d.}$  and the Interest alone  $152\text{l. } 7\text{s. } 4\frac{3}{4}\text{d.}$

53. Two Partners, A and B, entered into Partnership, and between them bought 20 Bags of Hops, which cost  $200\text{l.}$  of which A paid  $120\text{l.}$  and B  $80\text{l.}$  and they gained by them  $50\text{l.}$  I demand the Share of each in the Gain? *Ans.* A's Share of the Gain is  $30\text{l.}$  and B's  $20\text{l.}$

54. Three Partners A, B, and C, buy a Ship jointly, and afterwards freight her for a Voyage: A put in  $234\text{l.}$  B put in  $351\text{l.}$  and C put in  $702\text{l.}$  and upon her Return having made up their Accounts, they find the Gain  $792\text{l.}$  I demand the Share of each?

*Ans.* A  $144\text{l.}$  B  $216\text{l.}$  and C  $432\text{l.}$

55. Two Partners entered into Trade; A put in  $200\text{l.}$  for 6 Months, B put in  $750\text{l.}$  for 4 Months; after which they settle and find they had gained  $700\text{l.}$  I demand the Share of each in Proportion to his Stock and Time?

*Ans.* A's Share is  $200\text{l.}$  and B's  $500\text{l.}$

56. A Mealman mixes 40 Bushels of Meal at  $5\text{s.}$  with  $72$  at  $3\text{s.}$  with  $80$  at  $2\text{s.}$  per Bushel: I demand what a Bushel of this Mixture is worth? *Ans.*  $3\text{s.}$

57. A Grocer mixes 4 Sorts of Tea, some of  $4\text{s. } 3\text{d.}$  some of  $6\text{s. } 9\text{d.}$  some of  $7\text{s. } 6\text{d.}$  and some of  $5\text{s.}$  per lb. so as to make a Mixture which may be worth  $6\text{s.}$  per lb. How many Pounds of each must he take?

*Ans.* 9 lb. of  $4\text{s. } 3\text{d.}$  21 lb. of  $6\text{s. } 9\text{d.}$  12 lb.  $7\text{s. } 6\text{d.}$  and 18 lb. of  $5\text{s.}$

58. A

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 185

58. A and B barter; A sells B 160 Dozen of Candles at 4s. 6d. per Dozen, and B pays him in Part 15l. in Cash, and is to discharge the Remainder of the Debt in Tobacco at 8d. per lb.? I demand how much Tobacco A must have?

*Ans.* 5 cwt. 2 qrs. 14 lb.

59. How many Bushels of Wheat at 4s. 2d. per Bushel, may I have for 48 Ells of Holland at 3s. 4d. per Yard? *Ans.* 48 Bushels.

60. A and B barter; A has broad Cloth worth 14s. per Yard ready Money, but in Barter he will have 15s. 6d. B has Hops worth 4l. 18s. per Cwt. ready Money; what must he advance his Hops per Cwt. to equal the Advance of A's Cloth in Barter?

*Ans.* To 5l. 8s. 6d. per Cwt. so that the Advance is 10s. 6d. per Cwt.

61. How many Palermo Florins, at 15d. each, must I receive for a Bill of 175l. Sterling?

*Ans.* 2800.

62. A Church-warden made a Rate for Disbursements, in repairing the Church, which amounted to the Sum of 93l. 15s. the Amount of the Rents of the Parish is 2500l. I demand what his Rate must be in the Pound, to raise what he disbursed, and what a Farmer must pay who rents 100l. a Year.

*Ans.* the Rate is 9d. in the Pound, and the Farmer pays to it 3l. 15s.

63. A Labourer agreed with a Farmer to thresh him 100 Bushels of Wheat and Barley, and to receive 3d. per Bushel for the Wheat, and 2½d. per Bushel for the Barley. *Ans.* 100 bushels of wheat at 3d. per bushel = 300d. or 3l. 0s. 0d. 100 bushels of barley at 2½d. per bushel = 250d. or 2l. 8s. 0d. Total 550d. or 5l. 5s. 0d.

## 186 PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

the Barley; when the Whole was done he received 1*l.*. 2*s.* 6*d.* I demand how many Bushels of each he threshed?

*Ans.* 40 Bushels of Wheat and 60 Bushels of Barley.

64. Three School-boys, A, B, and C, were talking about their Ages, says B to A, I am just half as old again as you; says C to B, and my age is just half the Sum of both yours; well says A, I remember I heard my Master say, who is now 46, that he is one Year older than all of us: I demand the ages of A, B, and C? *Ans.* A is 12, B, 18, and C 15.

65. What Number is that to which if you add 24 and take 17 out of that Sum, then multiply the Remainder by 6, and divide that Product by 8, the Quotient will be 39? *Ans.* 45.

66. A Person dying left 2 of his Acquaintance, A and B, a certain number of Queen Anne's Crown-pieces; now had he left 10 Crowns more to A, and 10 less to B, then A would have had 5 Times as many as B; but had he left 10 less to A, and 10 Crowns more to B, then both would have had an equal Number: I demand how many each had left him? *Ans.* A had 40, and B 20.

67. As I was beating on the Champaign Grounds,  
Up starts an Hare before my two Greyhounds:  
The Dogs being light of Foot did fairly run,  
Unto her 18 Rods just 21:  
The Distance that she started up before,  
Was measured 90 Rods, nor less nor more:  
Now this I'd have you unto me declare,  
How far they run before they caught the Hare;

*Ans.* 320 Rods.

68. I demand the Square Root of 36481? *Ans.* 191.

69. I demand a mean proportional Number between 30 and 70? *Ans.* 59.16 + 944.

70. There

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 187

70. There are two Numbers, the one 40, the other twice as much: What is the Difference between their Sum and Difference? *Ans.* 80.

71. There is a Tower, which has a Spire standing in the Middle, the Tower itself is 125.11 Feet high, and from the Center of the Spire, to the Edge or Verge of the Tower is 30 Feet, and from the top of the Spire to the said Verge of the Tower 100 Feet: I demand the Height of the Spire separately, and the whole height from the Ground. *Ans.* The Spire is 95.39 Feet.  
*Both together 220.5 Feet.*

72. There is a Parallelogram or long Table, whose Length, is 10.125 Feet, and its Breadth 8 Feet: I demand what must be taken off from the Length, and what added to the Breadth to make it a square Table?

*Ans.* 1.125, viz. 1 Foot  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Inch must be taken from the Length and 1 inch added to the Breadth to make it a square Table, for  $9 \times 9 = 10.125 \times 8 = 81$  the Contents.

73. There is a Circle whose Area is 1357.25, I demand the Side of a Square equal thereto?

*Ans.* 36.84 + 64 $\frac{1}{4}$  Remainder.

74. At the coming over of the Palatines there was a certain Number lodged in an Out-Building, for whom a Subscription was opened, and there was gathered 3 l. 15 s. and it was agreed to give every one of them as many Pence as there were Persons in Number: I demand the Number of Persons, and how much each had? *Ans.* 30 Palatines, 30 Pence each.

75. What is the Square Root of .00125?

*Ans.* .015.

76. What

## 188 PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

76. What is the Square Root of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ? *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

77. What is the Square Root of 3 ?  
*Ans.*  $1.732 + 176$  Remains.

78. What is the Cube Root of 1875 ? *Ans.* 15:

79. I demand the Cube Root of 2924307 ?  
*Ans.* 143.

80. There is a Sphere or Globe, whose solid Content is 76.765625 : I demand the Side of a Cube, whose solid Contents shall be equal to that of the Sphere or Globe ? *Ans.*  $4.25$  or  $4\frac{1}{4}$ .

81. There is a Shot or Bullet whose Diameter is 4 Inches, and it weighs 18 lb. I demand the Weight of another Bullet of the same Cast and Metal, whose Diameter is 6 Inches? *Ans.*  $60.75 = 60\frac{3}{4}$  lb.

82. There is a Shot 4 Inches Diameter, and its Weight 18 lb. I demand the Weight of one of the same Sort 3 Inches Diameter ?  
*Ans.*  $7.59575$  lb. = 7 lb. 9 oz. 8 drms.

83. There are 2 Shots or Bullets; one is 4 Inches Diameter; and it weighs 18 lb. the other weighs  $60\frac{3}{4}$  lb. I demand its Diameter? *Ans.* 6 Inches.

84. There are 2 Shots one of 4 Inches Diameter, and weighs 18 lb. the other weighs 7 lb. 9 oz. 8 drms. I demand its Diameter? *Ans.* 3 Inches.

Here

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 189

*Here follow some critical and speculative Questions, which (though they fall not under any one particular Rule, nor are immediately necessary in Trade or Business, yet) are very proper to exercise the Mind of every Pupil that would make himself Master of Arithmetic.*

N. B. Before I begin these Questions, I think it may not be amiss to take Notice of the different Opinions of different Tutors and Schoolmasters; some say, that nothing difficult should be offered to young Pupils, because it damps and discourages their little Minds, and hinders their Pursuit of, and Progress in Learning.— Others affirm, that it is impossible to make a Pupil Master of any Branch of Learning, unless he be often puzzled.— Now though I do not pretend to determine this Matter, by Way of dictating to them, who have the Care of Youth (as it would be impossible to chime in with all) yet I would beg Leave to say, that both Assertions may be right and that both Sorts of Tutors may be very well justified in their different Methods of Teaching: For 1st, As it is universally agreed, that no Tutor nor Master can be too plain in teaching the first four Rules of Arithmetic and the Rule of Three, neither can any Scholar be too perfectly grounded in them: because they are the Basis of all succeeding Rules. So, 2dly, after it is found that the Scholar is perfect in these, it will then be high Time to exercise his Mind in Things which require more Thought and Attention, and therefore to set him Questions too easy, is only trifling both with his Time and Capacity; for such aspiring Youths should certainly be encouraged and set forward in their Pursuits, and have other Sorts of Questions set them than what they can immediately solve with Ease. I say, that it is the same with Learning as in any Mechanical Trade: When any Apprentice is perfect in such and such a Part of his Busines, if his Master stops him there, he will never be an expert Workman; nor can he ever attain to that Character till he both sees and executes something in a more masterly Manner.— It is therefore on this

## 190 PRACTICAL QUESTIONS.

this Account, I have thought it really necessary to propose the following Questions, to exercise the Minds of such as are already perfect in all the foregoing Rules, and as for those young Tyroes who are not acquainted with Arithmetic in general, I take it for granted that no wise Tutor would offer to propose Questions of this Sort to them. With regard to those Persons, whose Bent of Inclination is set upon Variety, these Questions will serve as proper Exercises for them at Intervals, and be no Doubt of great Service.

### *More Examples for Trial.*

1. Suppose 4 Times 8 be (or produce) 32; how much then will the Square of 15 be? *Ans.*

2. A Linnen-Draper bought 3000 Yards of Dowlas, for which he was to pay 93*l.* 15*s.* but by his paying ready Money was allowed 2*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* Rebate. I demand what it cost per Yard? *Ans.* 11*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

3. What is the Difference between the Number of Hour-Strokes which a Clock strikes in a whole Day, and the Square Root of 24336? *Ans.*

4. Two Travellers A and B, set out to travel the same Way round an Island, 80 Miles in Circumference: A goes 20 Miles a Day, and B goes 15, and they both agree to travel in this Manner till A overtakes B, how far must each travel, and how many Times went they round the Island?

*Ans.* A overtook B in 16 Days, and then had been 4 Times round the Island, or had travelled 320 Miles; and B had been 3 Times round it, or had travelled 240 Miles.

5. There

## PRACTICAL QUESTIONS. 191

5. There was a Bridge built over a large River from County to County, which by the Estimation of the Workmen came to the Sum of 65,520*l.* and there were Commissioners appointed to receive a Toll of the Passengers as follows, viz. for every 4 Wheel Carriage 4*d.* for every 2 Wheel Carriage 3*d.* for every Horseman 1*d.* and for every Foot Passenger an Half-penny. Now at the End of the first Month or 28 Days, the Toll-keepers had collected just 760*l.* and had taken Notice that as often as 3 passed over in a 4 Wheel Carriage, 8 passed over in a 2; and as often as 1 passed over in a 4 Wheel Carriage, 10 passed over on Horseback, and 10 Times that Number on Foot: The Question is how many passed over of each Sort in the Month?

*Ans.* 2400 4 Wheel Carriages, 6400 2 Wheel Carriages, 24000 on Horseback, and 240000 on Foot: For 240000 Half-pence + 24000 Pence + 6400 Threepences + 2400 Groats = 760*l.*

6. A Man and his Wife had 3 Sons, A, B, and C, whose Ages bore the following Proportion to each other: B was 3 Times as old as C, and if B's Age had been multiplied by the Square Root of the Age of A, it would have given the Father's Age, and if the Ages of B and C had been multiplied together, it would have equalled the Age of the Mother: Now the Ages of the Father and Mother were 108, and all their Ages 149; I demand the Age of each separately?

*Ans.* The eldest A was 25, B 12, C 4, the Father 60, the Mother 48.

7. A Jack Tar dying on Ship-board, left 177*l.* to 6 of his Comrades (A, B, C, D, E, and F) his Shipmate, and his Widow as follows: To A a certain Sum, to B 2*l.* 10*s.* more, and so on, every one to have 2*l.* 10*s.* more than the preceding one: To the Ship-mate he left double the Sum of all their Legacies, and to his

his Widow 40*l.* 10*s.* less than to the Ship-mate. I demand the Share of each?

*Ans.* A 1*l.* B 3*l.* 10*s.* C 6*l.* D 8*l.* 10*s.* E 11*l.* F 13*l.* 10*s.* the Ship-mate had 87*l.* and his Widow 46*l.* 10*s.*

8. A young country 'Squire came to London, and having more Money than Wit, went to *White's* where he met with 4 noted Gamblers, A, B, C, and D, with whom he sat down separately to play at Cards. A won half what he had got in his Pocket, and genteelly returned him back 20 Guineas; then he played with B for half he then had, who beat him and civilly returned the 'Squire back 10 Guineas; then C beat him just the half of what he had left, and kindly returned him back 5 Guineas; and at last he played with D till he lost half what he then had left, and he also returned him back 5 Guineas: Then our young 'Squire thought proper to leave off, and upon telling his Money, found he had just 25 Guineas left: I demand what Sum he had when he sat down to play, and what he lost in all?

*Ans.* He had 210*l.* when he began, and lost 183*l.* 15*s.*

### S E C T. XXIX.

#### Containing some necessary *Instructions* in MENSURATION.

**A**S this small Treatise may fall into the Hands of many Persons who would be glad to have some Insight into the Art of measuring Surfaces and Solids, viz. Carpenters, Joiners, Glaziers, Painters, Plasterers, Paviors, Bricklayers, &c. I thought it would

would be very acceptable to lay down the proper Rules, and give a few Examples for the Benefit of those whose Business require this Kind of Assistance; and even to such as have no Occasion for these Things, this Section will probably be neither altogether useless nor unentertaining.

### I. Of CROSS MULTIPLICATION:

Sometimes called  
MULTIPLICATION of DUODECIMALS.

This consists of Feet, Inches, and Parts of an Inch, viz. 12 Parts make 1 Inch, 12 Inches 1 Foot.

Cross Multiplication is performed 2 different Ways; the first by Multiplication, the 2d by Multiplication and Division, like Practice. The first is the most common Way; but the 2d, (in my Opinion) is the best, being easier upon the Whole and much shorter.

#### *Rule for the first Way.*

- 1 Feet  $\times$  or multiplied by Feet produce Feet.
- 2 Feet  $\times$  Inches produce Inches.
- 3 Inches  $\times$  Inches produce Parts of an Inch.

All of which (except Feet  $\times$  Feet) are to be divided by 12, if the Product be 12, or above 12; Thus,

Feet  $\times$  Inches  $\div$  12 produce Feet and Inches, and  
Inches  $\times$  Inches  $\div$  12 produce Inches and Parts.

#### E X A M P L E.

There is a Floor whose Length is 47 Feet, 8 Inches, and its Breadth 9 Feet, 4 Inches; I demand the Contents?

S

The

194 INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION.

F. I.

The Work    47.8  
by         9.4

$$\begin{array}{r}
 423 \\
 6. \\
 15.8 \\
 .2.8 \\
 \hline
 444.10.8
 \end{array}$$

First  $9 \times 47$  Feet = 423 Feet : 9 Feet  $\times$  8 Inches = 72 Inches = 6 Feet. Then 47 Feet  $\times$  4 Inches = 188 Inches = 15 Feet 8 Inches, and lastly, 8 Inches  $\times$  4 = 32 Parts of an Inch = 2 Inches 8 Parts.

*The second Method.*

R U L E.

Multiply the last or smaller Denomination of the Multiplicand, by the greater or first Denomination of the Multiplier, carrying 1 for every 12 (according to the first Direction) then take the even Parts of the next lesser Part as in the Rule of Practice, and divide the top Numbers or Multiplicand by those even Parts, and set down the whole Number; if any Thing remains, reckon the Figures as so many Times 12, and take the Parts of them as before, and always remember that you do by 12 at every one of the Denominations.

*The former Example worked according to the second Method.*

F. In.

Multiply 47.8  
by 9.4

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{3} | \quad 429 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 15.10.8 \\
 \hline
 444.10.8
 \end{array}$$

First

First multiply 47 Feet 8 Inches by 9 Feet, saying, 9 Times 8 is 72 Inches, which is just 6 Feet; then 9 Times 7 is 63, and 6 I carried is 69; 9 and carry 6, then 9 Times 4 is 36 and 6 is 42; thus  $47\frac{8}{12} \times 9$  Feet = 429 Feet; then for the 4 Inches, I say, 4 Inches is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Foot (as in Practice) and take  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 47, I find it 15 Feet and 2 Feet over, to which I take in the 8 Inches, and it is 2 Feet 8 Inches = 32 Inches, of which I take  $\frac{1}{3}$  and find it 10 Inches and 2 over, which 2 Inches  $\times$  12 make 24 Parts, the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of which is 8 Parts, and thus is the same Question performed in 2 Lines, which by the first Rule took 4 Lines. \*\*

\*\* Mr. Wingate and many others, tho' they often use the first Way, yet in any long and difficult Questions have Recourse to this second Method: See his Examples in Pages 384, 385, and 386.

2. Plaisterers and Painters take their Dimensions in Feet and Inches, but calculate by the Square Yard, viz. 9 Square Feet 1 Square Yard. There is a Room 94 Feet 6 Inches round, and 10 Feet 9 Inches high (to be painted) I demand how many square Yards it contains? *Ans.* 1015 Ft. 10 In. 6 Pts. = 182 Yds. 7 Ft. 10 In. 6 Pts.

A Gentleman had a Court Yard paved with Scotch Pebbles; it was 216 Feet 4 Inches long, and 116 Feet 6 Inches wide: I demand how many square Yards it contained? *Ans.* 2608 Yards, 2 Feet.

### 3. Of Flooring, Tylings, Thatching, &c.

The Dimensions here are taken in Feet and Inches, but are cast up by the Square, viz. 10 Feet Square = 100 Feet which is called 1 Square.

#### R U L E.

Multiply the Length by the Breadth and divide by 100.

S 2

A

196 INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION.

A Thatcher new thatch'd the Roof of a Barn; the Length was 65, and the Breadth from the Top of the Roof to the Eaves, 25 Feet; how many Squares did it contain?

*Ans.* 16.25 Squares =  $16 \frac{1}{4}$ .

4. *Of Brick Measure.*

This is perform'd by the Rod Square, viz.  $16 \frac{1}{2} \times 16 \frac{1}{2}$  Feet =  $272 \frac{1}{4}$  Feet, which makes 1 Square Rod of Brick-work at  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick, called Standard Measure.

R U L E . 1.

Multiply the Length by the Breadth and divide by 272.25 (or by 272) and this will give the Contents.

1. There is a Wall 97 Feet long, 16 Feet high, and  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick; I demand how mady Square Rods it contains?

*Ans.* 5 Rods  $\frac{7}{8}$ , or 5 Rods 190 Feet and a Half, if you divide by 272.25. But if you divide by 272 only (which is near enough) it will be 5 Rod 192 Feet for the Contents.

R U L E . 2.

When the Wall is more or less than  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick, it is then said to be out of the Standard, and must be reduced to the Standard of  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick. Thus,

As 3, the Number of half Bricks in the Standard, to the Number of half Bricks in the given Wall, so are the Contents at  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick, to a Wall of any given Thicknes.

Then suppose a Wall of the same Length and Height as the foregoing, and  $2 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick; what are the Contents?

The Contents at  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick were found to be 5 Rods, 7 Tents. Then say,

As 3 : 5 : : 5.7 : 9.5. That is, the Contents at  $2 \frac{1}{2}$  Bricks thick are 9  $\frac{1}{2}$  Rods.

Again,

## INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION. 197

Again, Suppose the same Wall only 1 Brick thick, say, As  $3 : 5.7 :: 2 : 3.8$ . The Contents therefore at 1 Brick thick, will be 3 Rods, 8 Tents, and thus for any Thicknes.

### R U L E 3.

But there is yet another Method, and that is by having proper Divisors at any Thicknes; for having multiplied Length by Height as before: Then,

For Bricks Thick.	Divide by.
Standard	$408.39^*$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	272.25
2.	204.2
$2\frac{1}{2}$	163.35
3	136.12
$3\frac{1}{2}$	116.68
4	102.1
$4\frac{1}{2}$	90.75
5	81.75

N. B. If you cast away the Decimal, and divide by the whole Number only, it will do for common Use.

\* Thus if we take the former Example at 1 Brick thick only: I then say  $97 \times 16 = 1552$ ; which divided by  $408.39$  (the Divisor for 1 Brick thick) gives 3 Rods, 8 Tents; and for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Bricks thick, I divide by  $163.35$  and have 9 Rods, 5 Tents, viz.  $9\frac{1}{2}$  Rods as before.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

From what has been said it will evidently appear, that after having found the Contents of any Piece of Brick Work according to the Standard of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick, the Contents may be very easily found at every other Thickness by the following Table, which also shews the Reason of the former Divisors.

### T A B L E.

Bricks thick.	This will reduce any Thick-	
1 subtract	$\frac{1}{3}$	ness to the Standard of $1\frac{1}{2}$
2 add	$\frac{1}{3}$	Brick Thick.
3 multiply by 2	$\frac{1}{3}$	
$4\frac{1}{2}$ mult. by 3	$\frac{1}{3}$	
6 mult. by 4	$\frac{1}{3}$	Thus

## 198 INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION.

Thus the Contents of the foregoing Wall at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Brick thick (or Standard) was found to be 5 Feet, 7 Tents; therefore for 1 Brick thick subtract  $\frac{1}{3}$  which is 1.9 Tents: Now  $5.7 - 1.9 = 3.8$  viz. 3 Feet, 8 Tents, as before.

### 5. Of digging Wells, Vaults, or Cellars.

The Dimensions must be taken in Feet and Inches, in Length, Breadth, and Depth; and the Answer is given in solid Yards, viz. 27 Feet, 1 solid Yard.

#### R U L E.

Multiply the Length, Breadth, and Depth into each other, and divide the Product by 27, and this will give the Contents.

There is a Cellar 9 Feet long, 7 Feet 6 Inches broad, and 4 Feet 6 Inches deep; I demand how many solid Yards of Earth were dug out of it?

*Ans.*  $11\frac{1}{4}$  Yards.—For  $9 \times 7.5 \times 4.5 = 303.75$  which  $\div 27 = 11.25$  or  $11\frac{1}{4}$ .

### 6. Of Board or superficial Measure.

#### R U L E.

If the Board is all of one equal Breadth, then multiply the Length in Feet by the Breadth in Inches, and divide by 12, and you will have the Contents in Feet, and the Remainder in Inches, or parallel Elogram, 12 to a Foot: Or multiply the Length in Inches by the Breadth in Inches, and divide by 144, the Number of Inches in a square Foot, and this will give the Contents in Feet, and the Remainder in square Inches.

#### E X A M P L E . I.

There is a Board 10 Feet long, and 14 Inches broad; I demand the Contents?

*Ans.*  $11\frac{2}{3}$  Feet.

Or by the second Way, 10 Feet, or 120 In.  $\times$  14 = 1680 Inches, which  $\div 144 = 11$  Ft. 96 Inches, viz.  $11\frac{2}{3}$  as before.

and T

of

*Of Tapering Boards.*

When a Board is much wider at one End than the other, it is customary with most Workmen to add the Widths of both Ends together, and take the Half of that Sum for a mean Breadth throughout; multiply this by the Length, and the Product will be the Contents.

**E X A M P L E.**

There is a Plank or Board 12 Feet long, and the Breadth at one End is 16 Inches, and at the other but 8 Inches. I demand the Contents?

$16 \times 8 = 128$ , the Half of which is 12; then  $12 \times 12 = 144$ , which divided by 12 gives just 12 square Feet.

*7. Of Timber or solid Measure.*

As to regular round Timber of one Girth only, the Method is, with a small String or Cord, to take the Circumference of the Tree in any convenient Place agreed upon, and having found how many Inches there are in this Circumference, to divide them into 4 Parts, or take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of them, and that Number is called the Girth.

**R U L E.**

Square the Girth in Inches, that is, multiply it by itself, and multiply that Product by the Length of the Tree; divide this by 144, and that will give the Contents.

**E X A M P L E.**

There is a Tree 96 Inches in Circumference (or 24 Inches Girth) and 18 Feet in Length; I demand the Contents? *Ans. 72 Feet.*

*Note.* It is customary, in large Trees or Pieces of Timber, to make an Allowance of 1 Inch for the Bark of a Tree: So that if the Girth be 24 as above, it is called 23.

*Note.* In some Places 40 Feet make a Load, in others 50 Feet: Add the Contents of all the Trees together, and divide by 40 or 50, and this will give Loads.

*Of*

*Of round tapering Timber.*

In Measuring long Trees it is common to make a Mark with-Chalk at any convenient Place, and suppose it to be 2 Trees; then to take the Girth of each, and measure them as 2 distinct Trees; and adding their Contents together, this will give the Contents of the Tree.

Or you may take the Girth at 3 or 4 different Places, add them all together, and divide their Sum by the Number of Girths you have taken, which will give a mean Girth; and this multiplied by the Length, and divided by 144, will give the Contents.

*8. The Use of the common two Feet Slip Rule in measuring Board, Timber, &c.*

*Description of the Rule.*

The Rule and Slip are marked 1, 2, 3 to 9; and then it begins from 9 to repeat 1, 2, 3, &c. again.

1. Now suppose I call the first Figures 1, 2, 3, one, two, three, &c. then when I come to the (1) which stands in the Middle of the Rule, it is evident that stands for 10, the two stands for 20, the three for 30, and if I call the first one (1) on the Rule Ten (10) the Two (20) &c. then the middle One will become a Hundred (100) 2 200, 3 300, &c. and the Halves and Quarters must be reckoned for 50 and 25. A little Practice will make it easy.

2. On this Rule you will find the 4 following Letters, A, B, C, and D, two of which, viz. A and D, are on the Rule itself, and the other two B and C, are on the little Side or Slip, and the respective Lines on the Rule or Slip, belonging to such Letter or Letters, answer to the Rule of Proportion or Rule of Three Direct, as will evidently appear by the following Process.

*To multiply by the Rule.*

Set 1 marked on the Slip B, against the Multiplicand on the Rule or Line A; then against the Multiplier upon the Line B stands the Product or Answer on the Line A.

E X A M .

## INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION. 201

### E X A M P L E S.

Multiply 9 by 5. Set 1 on B to 9 on A; then against 5 on B you will find 4 and 5 Strokes or Divisions, which 4 is the 40 and the Divisions 5, viz. 45.

2. Multiply 16 by 15. *Ans.* 240.

3. Multiply 45 by 36. *Ans.* 1620.

### *Division by the Rule.*

This is only the Reverse of the former: For set the Divisor found on the Line B, against 1 on the Line A, then against the Dividend on B will be the Quotient on A.

Divide 45 by 9. *Ans.* 5.

Divide 240 by 16. *Ans.* 15.

### *The Rule of Three by the Slip.*

Set the 1st Number on B to your 2d Number on A, then against your 3d Number on B will be your Answer on A.

### E X A M P L E S.

If 1 lb. of Coffee cost 4 Shillings, what cost 9 lb.?

*Ans.* 36 Shillings.

If 1 lb. of Tea cost 5 s. 6d. what cost 24 lb.?

*Ans.* 132s. or 6l. 12s.

If 4 lb. of Tobacco cost 7 s. what cost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Cwt.

*Ans.* 49 Shillings.

### *Of superficial Measure by the Rule.*

N. B. The Lines A and B are used for Boards, or superficial Measure, and C and D for Timber or solid Measure.

### R U L E.

Set the Length of the Board on the Line B, against the Number 12 on A; then against the Breadth on the Line B is the Answer on A.

### E X A M P L E S.

What are the Contents of a Board 5 Feet long and 9 Inches wide?

*Ans.* 45 Inches = 3 Feet, 9 Inches.

There

## 202 INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION.

There is a Board 9 Feet long and 10 Inches wide; I demand the Contents?

*Ans.* 90 Inches = 7 Feet, 6 Inches.

### *Of Timber or solid Measure by the Rule.*

This is performed very readily by the common Method, on the Line C and D, as follows:

Set the Length of the Tree found on the Line C, right against 12 on the Line D. (wrote upon the Edge Girth Line) then against the Girth itself on C, you have the Contents in Feet and Inches on the Line D.

Suppose a Tree 36 Inches round (viz. 9 Inches Girth) and 8 Feet long, what are the Contents?

*Ans.* 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  solid Feet. For,

Set 8 on C to 12 the Girt Center on D; then against 9 the Girt itself on C, you have 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  Feet on D, the Contents required.

*Note.* The Rule now standing, as it is, you may suppose 8 Feet long to be 80, then the Content will be 10 Times more, viz. 45 Feet.

There is a Tree 20 Feet long, and 10  $\frac{3}{4}$  Inches Girt; what are the Contents?

*Ans.* 16 Feet, 7 Inches.

Thus my dear Tyro, I have endeavoured to give you a just Idea, or Conception of Things in general; if you want more tell me freely.

*Scholar.* Sir, you are extreamly obliging, and I accept your kind Offer, by desiring some short Informations in Guaging.

*Master.* You have your Request; but the Instructions and Examples must be very short; yet your Care and Diligence may make up for their Deficiency.

### 9. *Of Guaging.*

Gauging is the Art which teaches us to tell the Area and Contents of any Vessel, be it Cooler, Tub or Cask in Ale or Wine Gallons; as also to tell the Contents of any Cistern or Couch of Malt in Corn Bushels.

N. B

## INSTRUCTIONS in MENSURATION. 203

N. B. Area signifies the Contents, or what the Vessel holds, at 1 Inch deep only; and the Contents are found by multiplying the Area by the Depth.

### 1. To gauge a Square, or any Parallelogram or Long Square.

Multiply the Length in Inches, taken within-side by the Breadth in Inches, and divide by 282 for Ale Gallons, by 231 for Wine, and by 2150 for Malt or Corn Bushels.

#### E X A M P L E.

There is a Parallelogram or Cooler, whose length is 40 Inches, its Breadth 22.3 Tents, and its Depth 9 Inches; I demand the Area and Contents in Beer and Wine Gallons, and Corn Bushels?

*Ans.* Area for Ale is 3.16 Gallons, for Wine 3.86, and for Malt Bushels .4146. — These separately multiplied by Depth 9 Inches will give the true Contents for Ale Gallons 28.44, for Wine 34.74, and in Bushels 3.726.

#### By the Slip Rule for Ale Gallons.

Set 282 upon B, against 22.3 on A; then against 40 the Length on B is 3.16 on A as before.

#### For Wine Gallon.

Set 231 (the Inches in a Wine Gallon) upon B to 22.3 on A; then against 40 on B, is 3.86 on A as before,

#### For Malt Bushels.

Set 2150 (the Inches in a Bushel) upon B, to 22.3 upon A; then against 40 on B, you will find .414 a Decimal for the Area.

#### To find the Area of a Circle.

Square the Diameter, and divide that Product by 359 for Ale Gallons; by 294 for Wine, and by 2737.47 for Bushels.

#### E X A M P L E.

Let there be a Cylindrical Tub (viz. one whose top and bottom Diameters are alike) suppose 3 Feet, 4 Inches

204 INSTRUCTIONS IN MENSURATION.

4 Inches = 40 Inches, and the Depth 20 Inches, I demand the Area and Contents in Beer and Wine Gallons, and Corn Bushels ?

O P E R A T I O N .

Diameter  $40 \times 40 = 1600$  (to which add Cyphers for the Decimal Parts) which divide by 359, and it gives 4.456 Gallons Area for Ale : The same divided by 294 gives 5.4489 Gallons for Wine ; and dividing the same by 2737.47 you have .584 for the Malt Bushels : These severally multiplied by the Depth 20, give 89.12 Gallons of Ale, 108.978 Gallons of Wine, and 11.68. Bushels.

*Area by the Slip Rule for Ale.*

Set 359 upon B to 40 the Diameter on A, then against 40 on B, is 4.4 Parts on A, or near a Half.\*

\* N. B. I have put only 4 and 4 Parts, because, on the Rule, the Learner cannot judge of, or perceive any more Decimal Parts than one in general.

*For Wine.*

Set 294 upon B, to 40 upon A ; then against 40 on B, is 5.4 Gallons on A.

*For Bushels.*

Set 2737.47 (or, 2737) on B to 40 on A ; then against 40 on B you'll find .58 or near .6 on A.

*To gauge Casks in general.*

First take the Diameter or Depth of the Cask at the Bunghole from Inside to Inside, as also the Diameter at the Head : Then square them both ; and to twice the Square of the Bung Diameter, add the Square of the Head Diameter : Then multiply this Sum by the Length of the Cask in Inches, and divide the Product by 1077 (which is  $359 \times 3$ ) and this will give the Contents in Ale Gallons. Divide by 882 (viz. 3 Times 294) and it will give the Contents in Wine Gallons.

## EXAMPLE.

There is a Cask whose Bung Diameter is 34 Inches, Head 24, and Length 48; I demand the Contents?  
*Ans.* 128.7 = 128 Gall. 5 Pints Ale, and 157.17 = 157 Gall. 1 Pint, Wine.

*The same by the Sliding Rule.*

You remember I told you that the proper Divisors to find the Area of Circles in Ale or Wine Gallons are 359 and 294: Now the Square Root of these Numbers is 18.94 and 17.14 which are called Gauge Points on the Rule on the Line D: Therefore

*For Ale.*

Set 18.94 (or 19) on the Line D to the Length on C; then against the mean Diameter (viz. 28.56) on D, you will find 128.7 Gallons as above.

*For Wine.*

Set 17.14 on D to the Length on C; then against the Mean Diameter 28.5 on D, is 157 on C, the Wine Gallons required.

*N. B.* The Divisor for Malt Bushels for Squares is 2150; and the Gauge Point 46.36; for Circles 2737.47 whose Square Root is 52.32 a Gauge Point.

Thus have I, *Tyro*, given you a few brief Examples of the principal Rules of Arithmetic; and if you properly attend to them, you will soon become Master of this useful Art. Farewell.

Containing a short and easy Sketch of BOOK-KEEPING; so properly adapted to the Capacities of Youth, that they may soon learn to keep any common Accompts of simple Debtor and Creditor with great Ease and Exactness.

1. OF all the Branches of Learning, none certainly has been more neglected, or less attended to, both by adult and young Persons, than the common Method of *Book-Keeping*; for this has been a Complaint of a very long standing, and the not teaching Youth something of this necessary Branch of Knowledge, has been Matter of Surprize to many People.

2. Some Masters and Teachers may perhaps say, what signifies teaching Youth to keep common Accompts, without the Parents Consent that they should learn *Book-keeping* according to the *Italian* Method, namely by *double Entry*, commonly called or known by the Name of MERCHANTS ACCOMPTS; but this is a vague Way of talking, for I may as well say, what signifies teaching Youth the first four Rules of *Arithmetic*, the *Rule of Three*, *Practice*, &c. unless they learn *Algebra*? Every Body knows that a Person may be a very good *Arithmetician*, and perfectly qualified for any Business, where Accompts are required, without *Algebra*; though he cannot solve abstruse and difficult Questions in *Geometry*, &c. without it.

In like Manner, though a Person cannot keep large Accompts of Merchandise without *double Entry*; yet he may keep common Accompts of simple *Debtor* and *Creditor* very exact by *single entry* only.

3. It is plain then, that the Errors of common Tradesmen and Artificers, such as *Butchers*, *Bakers*, *Blacksmiths*, *Tailors*, &c. &c. do not so much lie in their keeping Accompts by *single Entry* only, as in keeping no Account at all, or a partial, false, or incorrect Book; for it is evident, that if any Person sets down all that he buys and sells, and what he receives and pays for it (though it were but in *one* common Day-book only) his Accompts would be just in respect to his Circumstances in Trade, though it will be troublesome to settle them, by Reason of many different

ferent Accompts being mixed together; yet, notwithstanding this, it would be a just and true Account.—But in order that there may be no difficulty on account of the Length and Prolixity of the common Day-book, it is very proper there should be another larger Book provided, called the Ledger; into which every Man's Accompt is to be transferred under a separate Head, as will be shewn hereafter.

4. Plain and simple as this Method may appear, yet I will venture to say, if it be duly observed according to the following Plan (from which any one may vary at Pleasure) it will be found useful, as it is notoriously evident, that after Boys have been a long Time at School, and gone through most of the Branches of common *Arithmetic*, they are not sometimes able to cast up the Side of a Ledger, much less to know how to set Articles down in the Day-book, and post them up.

5. From whence then can this Deficiency in Youth arise? Certainly from their having no Instructions in the common Method of Book-keeping; and simple and mean as it may appear at first Sight, yet I am fully convinced, that Examples and Exercises of this Sort would be very serviceable to Youth, and redound greatly to the Credit of Teachers and Tutors in general. For,

6. It is really a Shame to hear such daily Complaints of the Deficiency of Education, and that after Youth have been both at Day Schools and Boarding Schools for Years, and have learnt almost every Rule of common *Arithmetic*; yet if they are put to settle a plain Accompt, or even to make out, and cast up a long Bill of various Articles, you are certain to find them at a loss; the Parent or Master is surprized, wonders the Lad cannot perform it; and being asked the Reason, the innocent School-Boy naturally answers, that he was never taught so far, (which is generally true) or never was taught such a Thing at all.

Lastly, Is it not then highly necessary that this neglected Branch of Education should become a Matter of serious Consideration in some Respect or other? I have given the Hint only, and introduced it imperfectly in the following Sketch; but I may possibly, in some future Work, give a more perfect Treatise upon this Subject.

# The DIARY, or DAY-BOOK,

C O M M E N C I N G

J A N U A R Y 1st, 1765.

*Note 1.* **A** Dash, or sloping Stroke, placed between the Figures is used for Expedition Sake to part the Shillings from the Pence, thus  $4 \mid 10$ ,  $14 \mid 8\frac{1}{2}$  and  $19 \mid 5$ , signify 4s. 10d. 14s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$ . and 19s. 5d.

*Note 2.* When you remove the Articles of any Accompt from the Day-book into the Ledger, it is called *posting*, and after you have transferred each Article to every Man's separate Accompt in due Order, you then make this Dash or Tick (✓).

*Note 3.* Between one Day of the Month and another make a Partition, or leave a Line; and then it matters not whether the Day of the Month stands in the Margin, or in the Middle of the Page.

*Note 4.* Write the Name of the Person at the Beginning of the Margin, and then all the Articles delivered, one after another, and the Price per Yard, per Ell, per Cwt. or per lb but you need not cast them up in the Day-book till you come to *post* them: Some Articles indeed have a fixed Price, and then the Money is expressed.

*Note 4.* In *posting* the Articles of the Day-book into the Ledger, some Persons enter, or make a Line of every Article, or take 2 or 3 Articles together, and *post* them in one Line, according as the Breadth of the Ledger will allow: There can be nothing further said, except this, that Observation and Experience will soon make the Learner perfect.

*Note 5.* Ditto or Do. signifies the same Thing or Price.

January

The DIARY or DAY-BOOK. 209

January 1st, 1763.

✓ John Andrews 14 lb. of Soap at 5 d.  
2 lb. of Green Tea at 14 s. 2 lb. of Bohea at 6 1 6.  
✓ Thomas Barker, 1 Piece of Irish, 25 Yds. at 2 1 3  
per Yd. 12 Yds. of Check at 1 s.  
✓ William Batson, 12 lb. of Currants at 5 d  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
14 lb. of Raifins, at 5 d. 4 Hats, at 7 1 6  
28 lb. of Sugar at 4 d. 1 Loaf, 9 lb. at 8 d.  
✓ Ann Charlton, 2 Pieces of black Ribbon, 12 Yds.  
each, at 5 d. 2 ditto white, 10 Yds. each, at 6 d.  
4 Pieces of ditto flowered, 9 Yds. each, at 7 d.  
Cash taken for Sundries in Retail To-day, 5 l. 7 s. 6 d  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

2d.

✓ Richard Davies, 12 lb. of Indico, at 18 d.  
2 large Lumps of Sugar, 50 lb. at 6 d.  
4 single Loaves 30 lb. at 8 d.  
2 double refined 17  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. at 10 d.  
✓ Jonathan Edwards, 6 Dozen of Brass Buttons.  
6 Dozen of scarlet, at 9 d.  
3 Dozen of scarlet Waistcoat, 8 d.  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  th of blue Velvet, at 16 s. per Yard.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 2 l. 14 s. 7 d.

3d.

✓ Nicholas Forster, 3 Gallons of fine Lamp Oil, at  
3 s. per Gallon, 2 Gallons of Train Oil, at 2 s. and  
a  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon of Sweet Oil, at 10 s. 6 d.  
✓ Abraham Gibson, Esq. 2 Quarts of Ketchup, at  
2 s. 6 d. 100 pickled Cucumbers, 15 d.  
Cash for Sundries To-day 2 l. 4 s. 8 d.

4th.

✓ Paul Hewitson; 3 Ounces of Nutmegs, at 8 d.  
5 lb. of Indico, at 20 d. Ginger, 4 d. Pepper, 6 d.  
✓ Edward Jackson, 14 lb. of Soap at 6 d  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
3  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yards of fine blue grey Cloth, at 18 s.  
Cash taken to Day for Sundries 2 l. 9 s. 6 d  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

T 3

Posted

Jan-

---

January 5th, 1765.

---

✓ Philip Knapton, 3 Pieces of Check, viz.

17 Yds. at 10d.

22 Yds. at 11d.

24 Yds. at 13d.

16 Ells of Holland, at 4s. 9d.

4 Yds. of Muslin at 4s. 4d.

6 Yds. of Cambrick at 7s. 6d.

Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3l. 9s.

---

7th.

---

✓ Charles Longman, 84 lb. of Raisins at 38s per Cwt.

$\frac{1}{2}$  Cwt. of hard Soap, at 2l. 5s. per Cwt.

2 Quarters of Oil, at 3s. per Gallon

1 Pint of sweet Oil, at 3s. per Gallon

1 Pint of sweet Oil 15d.

14 lb. of Rice, at 4d.

✓ Isaac Mackie, Esq. 1 lb. of Tobacco, 18d.

2 Bottles of Ketchup, at 2s. 6d.

2 lb. of Currants, at 5d.

Nutmegs 3 d $\frac{1}{2}$ .

2 Quarts of Vinegar 9d.

7 lb. of Soap, at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

2 Dozen of Eggs, at 4d.

Cash taken To-day for Sundries 4l. 3s. 11d.

---

8th.

---

✓ Rev. Jacob Nelson, 2lb. of Coffee, at 4s. 6d.

2 Wash Balls, 10d.

1 ld. of best Tobacco, at 22d.

6 lb. of Raisins at 5d.

4 lb of Currants, at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

✓ David Phipps, 14 lb. of Jar Raisins, at 7d.

2 lb. of Almonds, at 14d.

1 Chest of Tea, 1 Cwt. 2 qrs. at 30l. per Cwt.

Cash taken To-day for Sundries 7l. 3s. 8d.

Posted

Jan.

# The DIARY or DAY-BOOK.

222

— January 9th, 1765. —

✓ Andrew Philips, 2 Baskets of Malaga Raisins,  
104 lb. at 4d.  
1 Basket of Figs, 36 lb. at 7d.  
4 lb. of Cocoa, at 2s. per lb.  
40 lb. of Lisbon Sugar, at 6d. per lb.  
2 Thousand of Ten-penny Nails, at 5 1/3  
✓ Robert Raymond, 2 Gallons of Brandy, at 8s.  
2 Gallons of Rum, at 9s. 6d.  
2 Gallons of English Gin, at 4s. 6d.  
2 Gallons of Holland, at 9s. 6d.  
1 Gallon of Anniseed, at 4s. 6d.  
1 Gallon of Cinnamon Water, at 10s. 6d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 2l. 17s. 10d.

— 10th. —

✓ Thomas Rogers, 100 lb. HERRINGS, at 3s. 6d.  
1 Jar of Linseed Oil, 4 Gallons, at 4s. 6d. per Gallon.  
1 Basket of Raifins, 50 lb. at 4d.  
60 Pickled Herrings, 5s. 6d.  
1 qr. Cwt. of Soap, at 2l. 10s.  
✓ William Smith, Esqr. 1 Barrel of Anchovies,  
3l. 5s.  
2 Bottles of Ketchup, at 2s. 6d.  
14 lb. of Rice, at 5d.  
Cash taken for Sundries To-day, 3l. 5s. 9d.

— 11th. —

✓ Theophilus Smith, 2 Pieces of Yard-wide Irish,  
each 25 Yards, at 18d.  
1 Piece of Dowlas, 28 Yds. at 10d.  
1 Ditto Russia Cloth, 22 Yds. at 16d.  
1 Ditto Check, 19 Yds. at 11d.  
1 Ditto fine, 20 Yds. at 13d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 7l. 4s.

Posted

Jan.

212 The DIARY or DAY-BOOK.

January 12th. 1765.

✓ Rev. Charles Smith, 2 lb. of Chocolate, at 5s. 6d.  
2 lb. of Coffee, at 4s.  
1 lb. of Hyson Green, at 14s. 6d.  
1 lb. of Bohea, 9s.  
1 Loaf of single refined, 12 lb. at 8d.  
1 ditto double refined 8lb. at 11d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 2l. 17s. 11d.

14th.

✓ Jeremiah Thompson, 12  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yds. of Fustian, at 2s. 3d.  
2 Dozen of Coat Buttons of the colour, 14d.  
2 ditto Waistcoat and Breeches, at 10d.  
4 Yds. of Frieze, at 4s. 6d.  
8 Yds. of Shalloon, at 19d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3l. 9s. .  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

15

✓ Moses Walton, 6 Dozen of Candles, at  
1 Piece of Holland, 22 Yds. at 4s. 2d.  
1 ditto Irish, 24 Yds. 2s. 3d.  
7 lb. of hard Soap, at 6d.  
4 lb. of soft ditto, at 5d.  
12 Yards of green Baize, at 16d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 5l. 4s. 7d.

16th.

✓ Sarah Watson, 4 Yds. of black Ribbon, at 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.  
2 Yds. of green, 2 of blue Ribbon, at 6  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.  
12 Yds. of printed Cotton, 4s. 6d. per Yd.  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of Nutmegs, 2s. 6d.  
Ditto beaten Pepper  
6 lb. of Raifins, at 5d.  
4 lb. of Currants, at 6d.  
5 Yds. of Check, at 14d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3l. 19s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Posted.

January

The DIARY, or DAY-BOOK. 213

January 17th, 1765.

✓ Joseph Young, Esq. 1 lb. of Tea, 14 s.  
2 lb. of Coffee, at 4 s. 6 d.  
8 lb. of Four-penny Sugar  
12 lb. of Five-penny  
12 lb. of Raisins, at 6 d.  
3 lb. of Almonds, at 10 d.  
4 lb. of Prunes, at 4 d  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
25 lb. of Malagas, at 4 d.  
14 lb. of Currants, at 5 d.  
Nutmegs, Mace, and Cinnamon, 10 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 7 l. 3 s.

18th.

✓ John Andrews, 12 Yds. of Fustian, at 3 s.  
5 Yds. of Shalloon, at 19 d.  
3 Yds. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of broad blue Cloth, at 18 s.  
7 Yds. of Check, at 14 d.  
✓ Thomas Barker, 3 Dozen of Candles, at 6 s. 4 d.  
40 Yds. of Linnen Check for Bed Curtains, at 20 d.  
14 lb. of Soap, at 7 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3 l. 4 s.

19th.

✓ William Baston, 1 Cwt. of Lisbon Sugar, at 2 l. 10 s  
28 lb. of Raisins, at 5 d.  
8 lb. of Rice, at 5 d.  
14 Yards of Russia, at 15 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3 l. 14 s. 9 d.

21st.

✓ Ann Charlton, 3 Pieces of blue Ribbon, 25 Yards,  
at 5 d. per Yard.  
15 Yards of white coloured ditto, at 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.  
4 Yards of Lace 4 l 6  
19 Yards of coarse Lace, 2 l 6  
2 Pieces of pink Ribbon, 20 Yards, at 5 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 2 l. 11 s.

Posted.

Jan-

214 The DIARY or DAY-BOOK.

January 22d, 1765.

✓ Richard Davies, 14 lb. of Sugar at 5 d.  
2 Loaves 17 lb. at 8 d.  
1 Lump 25 lb. at 7 d.  
6 lb. of Green Tea, at 12 s.  
12 lb. of Bohea, at 7 s.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3 l. 14 s.

23d.

✓ Jonathan Edwards, 7 Yards of Fustian, at 2 1/3  
9 Yards of blue 7 qr. Cloth, at 18 s.  
12 Yards of Frieze, at 4 1/3  
8 Yards of Serge, at 4 s.  
3 Dozen of Brafs Buttons, at 20 d. per Dozen  
3 Dozen of plain blue, at 9 d. per Dozen  
1/2 Ounce of blue Silk, 16 d.  
3/4 ditto, of various Colours, 13 d.  
✓ Nicholas Forster, 2 lb. 10 s. Green Tea  
1 lb. at 8 s.  
✓ Abraham Gibson, Esq. 1 lb. of Chocolate, 5 1/6  
1 lb. of Coffee, at 4 1/6  
2 Gallons of Brandy, at 10 s. Ditto of Rum, at 10 s.  
14 Yds. of Holland, at 4 1/6  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 6 l. 4 s. 9 d.

24th.

✓ Paul Hewitson, 6 Dozen of Candles, at 6 1/8  
14 lb. of Soap, at 6 d.  
9 Yards of Irish, at 2 1/3  
✓ Edward Jackson, 2 Gallons of Brandy, at 7 1/6  
1 Gallon of Rum 9 1/6  
✓ Philip Knapton, 4 1/2 Yards of sky-blue, superfine  
Cloth, at 19 s.  
5 Yards of Shalloon, at 22 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3 l. 7 s. 7 d 1/2.

Posted.

Jan-

The DIARY or DAY-BOOK.

215

January 25th, 1765.

✓ Charles Langman, 1 Piece of Dowlas, 27 Yards,  
at 14 d. per Yard  
7 Ells of Holland, at 5 s. per Ell.  
✓ Isaac Mackie, Esq. 2 lb. of 6 s. Bohea  
1 lb. of Coffee, at 4 1/6  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  Dozen Pocket Handkerchiefs, at 19 d.  
2 red and white ditto, 2 1/3  
✓ Rev. Jacob Nelson, 1 lb. of Bohea, 6 1/6  
1 lb. of Green, at 14 1/6  
7 lb. of Salt, 10 1/2 d.  
2 Ounces of Mace, 18 d.  
3 lb. of Rice, 9 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 3 l. 19 s. 6 d.

26th.

✓ David Phipps, paid a Bill by his Desire (as per Letter the 15th, Instant) to John Stow, Wine Merchant, 5 l. 8 s. 3 d.  
10 Yards of flowered Cotton for his Daughter, at 3 1/6  
6 Yards of Check, at 13 d.  
✓ Andrew Philips, 14 Yards of Plush, at 5 1/6  
2 Dozen of Coat Buttons, at 14 d. per Dozen.  
1 green Velvet Cap, 7 s. 6 d.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 2 l. 15 s.

28th.

✓ Robert Raymond, 4 Gallons of Brandy, at 8 s.  
2 Gallons of Rum, at 9 1/6  
1 Gallon of Holland Gin, 9 1/6  
1 Gallon of best English Gin, 5 1/6  
2 Dozen of red Port, at 22 s. per Dozen.  
Cash taken To-day for Sundries, 5 l. 3 s.

29th.

✓ Thomas Rogers, 7 Ells of Holland, at 4 1/6  
Two Pieces of Cambrick 8 Yards each, at 9 s.  
Ditto Muslin 5 Yards each, at 4 1/6  
12 Yards of Fustian, at 2 1/3  
4 Yards of Baize, at 16 d.  
✓ Jeremiah Thompson, 4 Dozen of red Port, at 22 s. per Dozen.  
6 Dozen of Mountain, at 25 s. per Dozen  
2 Dozen of Madeira, at 30 s.

Posted.

Jan-

## 216 The DIARY or DA Y-BOOK.

---

January 30th, 1765.

---

*V* William Smith, Esq. 2 Bottles of Ketchup at 2 | 9  
 1 Gallon of Vinegar, 2 | 8  
 14 lb. of Soap, at 6 d.  
*V* Theophilus Smith, 12 China Cups and Saucers, 14 s.  
 1 China Tea-pot, 5 | 6  
 4 Dozen of white Stone Plates, at 3 | 6  
*V* Rev. Charles Smyth, 2 lb. of Coffee, at 4 | 3  
 1 lb. of Bohea Tea, 6 | 6  
 1 lb. of Green ditto, 12 | 6

---

31st.

*V* Moses Walton, 14 lb. of Smyrnas, at 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 12 lb. of Currants, at 5 d.  
 8 lb. of Tobacco, at 18 d.  
 6 lb. of ditto, at 1 s.  
*V* Sarah Watson, 3 Pieces of black Ribbon, viz.  
 No. 1 ————— 12 Yds. }  
 2 ————— 14 Yds. } at 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 3 ————— 15 Yds. }  
 1 Piece of white 10 Yards, at 6 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 1 ditto blue, 12 Yards, at 6 d.  
 1 ditto green, 11 Yards, at 7 d.  
 1 ditto pink, 9 Yds. at 6 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
*V* Joseph Young, Esq. 1 Piece of Holland, 20 Yds. at 5 | 3  
 4 lb. of Cocoa, at 4 | 3  
 2 lb. of green Tea, at 14 s.  
 3 lb. of ditto, at 12 s.  
 4 lb. of Bohea, at 7 s. 6 d.  
 2 Gallons of Shrub, at 11 s.  
 2 ditto of Rum, at 10 s.  
 2 ditto Brandy, at 9 s.  
 3 Dozen of Glasses, at 4 | 6  
 A 2 Quart double Flint Decanter, 5 s.  
 1 of a Quart ditto, 3 s.  
 2 large Flint Tumblers, 2 | 6  
 10 Yards of Haircloth, at 14 d.  
 12 Yards of Matting, at 15 d. *Posted.*

N. B. These Articles are all separately posted or entered into the Ledger, except the last Article, viz. Cash taken To-day for Sundries, which is omitted, as it is only by Way of Memorandum to put us in Mind what is daily taken, so that any Person may make a private Cash-Book to his own liking of all he pays or receives.

OF

## O F T H E L E D G E R.

1. **T**HE Ledger is the Day-Book taken to Pieces and digested in a proper Manner, having every Man's particular Accompt of his Debt entered or posted on the left Hand Side thereof, Word for Word, with the said Day Book, and with this Addition, that the Money, or whole Debt, is here inserted in three Columns containing Pounds, Shillings, and Pence.

2. In large Accompts of Merchandise indeed, the Ledger has 4 Columns; in the first of which is marked the Page of the *Journal* or Day Book; but as there is here no Journal or Cash Book, only a plain simple Diary, there is no Occasion for Pages of Reference, the Day of the Month being fully sufficient for that Purpose.

3. As there is therefore no Occasion for a Journal, in such simple Accompts as these; so there cannot be any Necessity for a regular Cash Book, or a separate Accompt of Cash and Stock being Debtor or Creditor to each other, as must necessarily be the Case in all extensive Trades or mercantile Business.

4. Therefore as there is here no regular Cash Book, when any Person pays you Money that deals with you in an open Accompt in the Ledger, you must take Care to turn to the Ledger, and enter it forthwith on the Creditor's, or right hand Side, and then no Mistake can be made. The same must be done when you receive any Goods on Accompt: several Examples of these you may see in the Ledger, Pages, 2, 3, 6, 8, and 10th, &c.

5. If an Accompt is discharged at one Payment, enter it as in Page 3, *Nicholas Forster*, or Page 4, *Paul Hewitson*, and say, By Cash in full.

U

6. When

6. When it happens that a Person reckons with you, and does not pay the Balance of the Accompt that you then settle; never let the old Accompt stand unclosed, but balance it properly (whether it be settled without his giving you a Note, or whether he gives you a Note, which no doubt is best) by taking the Balance due from him to you on the Creditor's Side, and removing it by opening a fresh Accompt on the Debtor's side. Thus you see, Folio 1, in the Accompt of *Thomas Barker*, that *April* the 7th, he left three Guineas due in the Balance, and gave a Note of Hand to pay it in a Month; the Note accordingly is entered on the Creditor's Side in order to balance the Accompt; but then it is at the same Time brought to the Debtor's Side to shew he is still Debtor. Then *May* the 10th, you see the said Note is paid, and a full Balance struck between Parties, the Note being given up.

Thus it appears, that all Affairs of common Business (not large mercantile Accompts) may be kept regular by Care and single Entry only.

7. As for a Cash Book, any Person may keep an Accompt of what he pays and receives without any Difficulty, if there be but an honest Design and good Resolution.

8. The *Alphabet* is a List of the Names of all such Persons as you have an open and constant Account with, and it is formed or made alphabetically, by putting the Surname of the Persons first under the Letter of the Alphabet it begins with, and then the Christian Name after it, and in the Column opposite to the Name, is the Folio of the Ledger the Accompt stands in, as follows.

The A L P H A B E T.

A	Fol.	M	Fol.
Andrews, John	1	Mackie, Isaac Esq;	5
B		N	
Barker, Thomas	1	Nelson, Rev. Jacob	5
Batson, William	2	O	
C		P	
Charlton, Ann	2	Phipps, David	6
D		Philips, Andrew	6
Davis, Richard	2	Q	
E		R	
Edwards, Jonathan	3	Raymond, Robert	6
F		Rogers, Thomas	7
Forster, Nicholas	3	S	
G		Smyth, William, Esq.	7
Gibson, Abraham Esq;	3	Smith, Theophilus	7
H		Smyth, Rev. Charles	8
Hewitson, Paul	4	T	
I J		Thompson, Jeremiah	8
Jackson, Edward	4	U and V	
K		W	
Knapton, Philip	4	Walton, Moses	9
L		Watson, Sarah	9
Longman, Charles	5	X	
		Y	
		Young, Joseph Esq.	10

1765.

John Andrews, Dr.

l. s. d.

Jan. 1	To 14 lb. of Soap, at 5 d.	- - -	0 5 10
	To 2 lb. of green Tea, at 14 s. per lb.	- - -	1 8 0
	To 2 lb. of Bohea, at 6 1/6	- - -	0 13 0
18	To 12 Yds. of Fustian, at 3 s.	- - -	1 16 0
	To 5 Yds. of Shalloon, at 19 d.	- - -	0 7 11
	To 3 1/2 Yds. of blue Broad Cloth, at 18 s.	- - - -	3 3 0
	To 7 Yds. of Check, at 14 d.	- - -	0 8 2

8 11 II

1765.

Thomas Barker, Dr.

l. s. d.

Jan. 1	To 1 Piece of Irish 25 Yds. at 2 1/3	2 16 3	
	To 12 Yds. of Check, at 1 s.	0 12 0	
18	To 3 Dozen of Candles, at 6 1/4	0 19 0	
	To 40 Yds. of Check, for Bed Curtains, at 20 d.	- - -	3 6 8
	To 14 lb. of Soap, at 7 d.	- - -	0 8 2

6 JU 62

l. s. d.

8 2 I

April 7

To a Note of Hand, due May 7,  
as per Contract

l. s. d.

3 3 0

N. B. Here you see the 3 Guineas Balance on  
the Creditor's Side, is brought to a fresh Ac-  
count, and made Debtor on this Side.

( 1 )

1765.

*Contra Cr.*

			l.	s.	d.
Jan. 17	By Cash by <i>Hobb</i> the Carrier -		1	1	0
March 7	By 1 Chaldron of Coals -		1	7	0
April 14	By a Load of Wood -		0	14	0
25	By Cash to Balance, received		4	19	11
			8	1	11

1765.

*Contra Cr.*

Feb. 14.	By Cash of his Servant - -		2	2	0
19	By Hay and Straw - -		0	15	1
March 3	By Cash - -		2	2	0
April 7	By a Note of Hand received for one Month carried to Debtor's Side		3	3	0
			8	2	1

May 10	By Cash in full of said Note.		3	3	0
--------	-------------------------------	--	---	---	---

		<i>William Batson, Dr.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Jan. 1 19	To 12 lb. of Currants, at 5 d. $\frac{1}{2}$	0	5	6	
	To 14 lb. of Raisins, at 5 d. -	0	5	10	
	To 4 Hats, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ each - -	1	10	0	
	To 28 lb. of Sugar, at 4 d. -	0	9	4	
	To 1 Loaf of ditto, 9 lb. at 8 d.	0	6	0	
	To 1 Cwt. of Lisbon Sugar, -	2	10	0	
	To 28 lb. of Raisins, at 5 d. -	0	11	8	
	To 8 lb. of Rice, at 5 d. - -	0	3	4	
	To 14 Yds. of Russia, at 15 d.	0	17	6	
		6	19	2	

		<i>Ann Charlton, Dr.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Jan. 1 21	To 2 Pieces of black Ribbon 17 Yds. each, at 5 d. per Yard	0	10	0	
	To 2 ditto white 10 yds. each, at 6 d.	0	10	0	
	To 4 ditto flowered, 9 Yds. each, 36 Yds, at 7 d. - -	1	1	0	
	To 3 Pieces of blue Ribbon, 25 Yds. at 5 d. - -	0	10	5	
	To 1 ditto 15 Yds. white flowered, at 5 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ . - - -	0	6	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	To 4 Yds. of Lace, at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 6 -	0	18	0	
	To 9 Yds. of ditto, at 2 s. 6 d. -	2	7	6	
	To 2 Pieces pink Ribbon, 20 yds. 5 d.	0	8	4	
		6	12	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	

		<i>Richard Davis, Dr.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Jan. 2 22	To 12 lb. of Indico, at 18 d. -	0	18	0	
	To 2 Lumps of Sugar, 50 lb at 6 d.	1	5	0	
	To 4 single refin'd Loaves, 30 lb. 8 d	1	0	0	
	To 2 double refin'd 17 lb. $\frac{1}{2}$ , at 10 d	0	14	7	
	To 14 lb. of Sugar, at 5 d. - -	0	5	10	
	To 2 Loaves ditto, 17 lb. at 8 d.	0	11	4	
	To 1 Lump 25 lb. at 7 d.	0	14	7	
	To 6 lb. of green Tea, at 12 s.	3	12	0	
	To 12 lb. of Bohea, at 7 s. -	4	4	0	
		13	5	4	

( 2 )

	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
1765.				
Feb. 21	By Cash received of him - -	2	12	6
March 7	By a Side of Pork 63lb. at 5d. -	1	6	3
27	By Balance received - -	3	0	0
		6	19	2
1665.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>			
Feb. 18	By Cash of your Servant - -	1	1	0
March 14	By Cash in full - - -	5	11	1½
		6	12	1½
1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>			
Jan. 12	By Cash received of Mrs. Davis	2	2	0
17	By 1 Load of Hay - - -	2	5	0
April 4	By Cash - - -	1	11	6
17	By Cash to Balance - -	7	6	10
		13	5	4

( 3 )

1765.		<i>Jonathan Edwards, Dr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Jan.	2	To 6 Dozen of Brass Buttons, Doz. of scarlet, at 9d. per Doz.	6	0	9 0
		To 3 Dozen of ditto, for Waist- coats, at 8d. - - -		0	2 0
		To $\frac{1}{8}$ of blue Velvet, at 16s. a Yd.		0	2 0
		To 7 Yds. of Fustian, at 2   3		0	15 9
	23	To 9 Yds. of fine blue 7 qr. Cloth, at 18s. - - -		8	2 0
		To 12 Yds. of Frieze, at 4   3		2	11 0
		To 8 Yds. of Serge, at 4s. - - -		1	12 0
		To 3 Doz. Brass Buttons, at 20d.		0	5 0
		To 3 ditto plain blue, at 9d. - - -		0	2 3
		To $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of blue Silk - - -		0	1 4
		To $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of various Colours ditto - - -		0	1 3
				14	3 7

1765.		<i>Nicholas Forster, Dr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Jan.	3	To 3 Gallons of fine Lamp Oil, at 3s. per Gallon - - -	3	9	0
		To 2 Gallons of Train Oil, at 2s.	2	4	0
		To $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallon sweet Oil, at 10s. 6d.	0	5	3
	23	To 2 lb. of 10s. green Tea - - -	1	0	0
		To 1 lb. of 8s. ditto - - -	0	8	0
				2	6 3

1765.		<i>Abraham Gibson, Esq; Dr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Jan.	3	To 2 Quarts of Ketchup, at 2   6	0	5	0
		To 100 of pickled Cucumbers, -	0	1	3
		To 1 lb. of Chocolate - - -	0	5	6
		To 1 lb. of Coffee - - -	0	4	6
	23	To 2 Gallons of Brandy, at 10s.	1	0	0
		To ditto Rum, 11s. - - -	1	2	0
		To 14 Yds. of Holland, at 4s. 6d.	3	3	0
			6	1	3

( 3 )

## Contra, Cr.

1765.

Feb. 5.

By a Bill received  
Making me a Suit of Clothes, Silk,

Twist, &amp;c.

By a Pair of new Stays for my Wife

By ditto for my daughter - -

By a whole Suit of Fustian for Son,  
and making, as per Bill - -

March 9

By Cash in full - - -

l. s. d.

2 17 0

5 5 0

1 16 0

1 10 0

2 4 6

0 11 1

14 3 7

1765.

## Contra Cr.

March 9

By Cash received in full - -

2 6 3

1765.

## Contra Cr.

March 3

By a Note on Martin Drake, re-  
ceived of him - -

5 0 0

29

By Cash in full - -

1 1 3

6 1 3

( 4 )

1765.

*Paul Hewitson, Dr.*

l. s. d.

Jan. 4	To 3 Oz. of Nutmegs, at 8 d.	0 2 0
	To 5 lb. of Indico, at 20d.	0 8 4
	To Ginger 4 d. Pepper 6 d.	0 0 10
24	To 6 Dozen of Candles, at 6   8	2 0 0
	To 14 lb. of Soap, at 6d.	0 7 0
	To 9 Yds. of Irish, at 25. 3 d.	1 0 3

By Credit in hand

3 18 5

1765.

*Edward Jackson, Dr.*

Jan. 4	To 14 lb. of Soap, at 6d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .	0 7 1
	To 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yds. of superfine blue Cloth, at 18s.	3 3 0
24	To 2 Gallons of Brandy, at 7 6	0 15 0
	To 2 ditto Rum	0 9 6

By Credit in hand

4 15 1

1765.

*Philip Knapton, Dr.*

Jan. 5	To 3 Pieces of Check, viz.	
	17 Yds, at 10 d.	0 14 2
	22 Yds. at 11 d.	1 0 2
	24 Yds. at 13 d.	1 6 0
	To 16 Ells of Holland, at 4s. 9d.	3 16 0
	To 4 Yds. of Muslin, at 4   4	0 17 4
	To 6 Yds. of Cambrick, at 7   6	2 5 0
24	To 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ yds. superfine blue cloth 19s.	4 5 6
	To 5 Yds. white Shalloon, at 22d.	0 9 2

14 13 4

( 4 )

1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
April 5	By Cash in full - - -	3	18	5
		3	18	5

1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Feb. 20	By Cash on Account - - -	3	8	0
May 3	By 3 Bushels of Malt, at 4   4	0	13	0
29	By Cash in full - - -	0	14	1
		4	15	1

1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Feb. 13	By Cash himself - - -	3	3	0
Mach. 11	Ditto by his Servant - - -	5	5	0
April 9	By Cash in full - - -	6	5	4
		14	13	4

( 5+ )

1765. Charles Longman, Dr. l. s. d.

Jan. 6	To 3 qrs. of cwt. of Raisins, at 1 l. 18s. per cwt.	1	8	6
	To $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of Soap, at 2 l. 5s.	1	2	6
	To 2 Quarts Oil, at 3s. per Gall.	0	1	6
	To 1 Pint of sweet Oil	-	-	-
	To 14 lb. of Rice, at 4d.	-	-	-
25	To 1 Piece of Dowlas 27 Yds. 14d.	1	1	6
	To 7 Ells of Holland, at 5s.	1	15	0
		6	4	11

1765. Isaac Mackie, Esq; Dr.

Jan. 7	To 1 lb. of Tobacco	0	1	6
	To 2 Bottles of Ketchup, at 2 l. 6	0	5	0
	To 2 lb. of Currants, at 5d.	-	0	10
	To Nutmegs 3½d. and Vinegar 9d.	0	1	0½
	To 7 lb. of Soap, at 5d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .	0	3	2½
	To 2 Dozen of Eggs, at 4d.	-	0	8
25	To 2 lb. of 6s. Bohea Tea	-	0	12
	To 1 lb. of Coffee	-	0	4
	To half Dozen Pocket Handker-	-	0	9
	chiefs, at 19d.	-	0	6
	To 2 ditto red and white, at 2 l. 3	0	4	6
		2	2	9

1765. Rev. Jacob Nelson, Dr.

Jan. 8	To 2 lb. of Coffee, at 4 l. 6	0	9	0
	To 2 Wash Balls	-	0	10
	To 1 lb. of best Tobacco	-	0	10
	To 6 lb. of Raisins, at 5d.	-	0	2
	To 4 lb. of Currants, at 5d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .	0	1	10
25	To 1 lb. of Bohea	-	0	6
	To 1 lb. of green Tea	-	0	14
	To 7 lb. of Salt	-	0	0
	To 2 oz. of Mace, at 9d.	-	0	1
	To 3 lb. of Rice	-	0	9
		2	0	1½

( 5 )

	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
1765.				
Feb. 15.	By Cash received - - - - -	1	1	0
March 14	By ditto - - - - -	1	1	0
29	By ditto in full - - - - -	4	2	11
		6	4	11
1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>			
Apr. 5.	By Cash received - - - - -	2	2	9
		2	2	9
1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>			
	By Tithes due at Christmas last	1	0	0
May 27	By Cash received of him in full	1	0	1½
		2	0	1½

X

1765.		<i>David Phipps, Dr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Jan. 8		To 14 lb. of Jar Raisins, at 7 d.	0	8	2
		To 2 lb. of Almonds, at 14 d.	0	2	4
		To 1 chest of Tea, 1 cwt. 2 qrs. at 30 l. per Cwt.	45	0	0
26		To a Bill Cash paid by his Order (dated 15th Instant) to J. Stowe, Wine Merchant	5	8	3
		To 10 Yds. of flower'd Cotton, for his Daughter, at 3 s. 6 d. per Yd.	1	15	0
		To 6 Yds. of Check, at 13 d.	0	6	6
			53	0	3

1765.		<i>Andrew Phillips, Dr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Jan. 9		To 2 Baskets of Malagas, 104 lb. 4 d.	1	14	8
		To a Basket of Figs, 36 lb. at 7 d.	1	1	0
		To 4 lb. of Cocoa, at 2 s. - -	0	8	0
		To 40 lb. of Lisbon Sugar, at 6 d.	1	0	0
		To 2000 of 10 d. Nails at 5 s. 3 d.	0	10	6
26		To 14 Yds. of Plush, at 5 s. 6 d	3	17	0
		To 2 Doz. of Coat Buttons, 14 d.	0	2	4
		To a green Velvet Cap - -	0	7	6
			9	1	0

1765.		<i>Robert Raymond, Dr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
Jan. 9		To 2 Gallons of Brandy, at 8 s.	0	16	0
		To 2 Gallons of Rum, at 9 1/6	0	19	0
		To 2 ditto English Gin, at 4 1/6	0	9	0
		To 2 ditto Hollands, at 9 1/6 -	0	19	0
		To 1 Gallon of Anniseed, at 4 1/6	0	4	6
28		To 1 Gall. of Cinnamon, at 10 1/6	0	10	6
		To 4 Gallons of Brandy, at 8 s.	1	12	0
		To 2 Gallons of Rum, at 9 1/6	0	19	0
		To 1 ditto Holland Gin - -	0	9	6
		To 1 Gallon of best English ditto	0	5	6
		To 2 Dozen of red Port, at 22 s.	2	4	0
			9	8	0

( 6 )

1765.		Contra Cr.	l. s. d.
Feb. 7	By Cash received of himself	-	21 0 0
March 11	By a Bank Note, K No. 241	-	20 0 0
April 25	By 6 Yds. of Lace, 5   6	-	113 0
	By 3 Yds. of ditto, at 10   6	-	111 6
May 7	By Cash in full	-	8 15 9
			53 0 3

1765.		Contra Cr.	
Feb. 23	By Cash received	-	2 12 6
March 5	By 8 Bushels of Malt, at 4 s.	-	1 12 0
April 7	By Cash in full	-	4 16 6
			9 1 0

1765.		Contra Cr.	
Feb. 27	By Cash of himself received	-	2 2 0
March 4	By a Turkey	-	0 5 8
	By 8 lb. of Bacon, at 8 d.	-	0 5 4
17	By Cash in full	-	6 15
			9 8 0

X 2

	<i>Thomas Rogers, Dr.</i>	l.	s	d.
Jan. 10	To 100 of Red Herrings - -	0	5	6
	To 1 Jar linseed Oil, 4 Galls. 4 l 6	0	18	0
	To 1 Basket of Raifins, 50 lb. 4 d.	0	16	8
	To 60 pickled Herrings - -	0	5	6
	To $\frac{1}{4}$ Cwt. of Soap, at 2 l. 10 s.	0	12	6
29	To 7 Ells of Holland, at 4 s. 6 d.	1	11	6
	To 2 Pieces of Cambrick, 8 Yds. each, at 9 s. - - -	7	4	0
	To ditto Muslin, 5 Yds. each at 4 l 6	2	5	0
	To 12 Yds. of Fustian, at 2 l 3	1	7	0
	To 4 Yds. of Baize, at 16 d. -	0	5	4
		15	9	0

	<i>William Smyth, Esq; Dr.</i>	l.	s	d.
Jan. 10	To 1 Barrel of Anchovies - -	3	5	0
	To 2 Bottles of Ketchup, at 2 l 6	0	5	0
	To 14 Ib. of Rice, at 5 d. - -	0	5	10
	To 2 Bottles of Ketchup, at 2 l 9	0	5	6
	To 1 Gallon of Vinegar - -	0	2	8
	To 14 lb. of Soap, at 6 d. - -	0	7	0
		4	11	0

	<i>Theophilus Smith, Dr.</i>	l.	s	d.
Jan. 11	To 2 Pieces of Irish, each 25 yds. 18 d.	3	15	0
	To 1 ditto of Dowlas, 28 Yds. 10 d.	1	3	4
	To 1 ditto Russia, 22 Yds. at 16 d.	1	9	4
	To 1 ditto Check, 19 Yds. at 11 d.	0	17	5
	To 1 ditto fine ditto, 20 Yds. 13 d	1	1	8
	To 12 China Cups and Saucers	0	14	0
30	To a China Tea Pot - - -	0	5	6
	To 4 Dozen of Stone Plates, at 3 l 6	0	14	0
		10	0	3

( 7 )

1765.

## Contra Cr.

l. s. d.

March 19	By Cash received	- - -	2	12	6
27	By a Bill on John Davis, received	10	4	0	
April 5	By Cash to Balance, received		2	12	6
			15	9	0

1765.

## Contra Cr.

Feb. 25	By Cash received	- - -	2	1	0
March 4	By ditto	- - -	1	2	0
April 27	By ditto	- - -	-	1	8
			4	11	0

1765.

## Contra Cr.

Feb. 5	By Cash	- - -	5	5	0
April 6	By a Side of Pork, 14 lb. at 6 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .		0	7	7
	By 2 Gallons of Port, at 12s.		1	4	0
May 4	By Cash in full	- - -	3	3	8
	X 3		10	0	3

1765.	Rev. Charles Smyth, Dr.	I.	s.	d.
Jan. 12	To 2 lb. of Chocolate, at 5   6	0	11	0
	To 2 lb. of Coffee, at 4 s. - - -	0	8	0
	To 1 lb. of Hylon Tea - - -	0	14	6
	To 1 lb. of Bohea - - -	0	9	0
	To 1 Loaf of singlerefined, 12lb.8d.	0	8	0
	To 1 ditto double refined, 8 lb. 11d.	0	7	4
30	To 2 lb. of Coffee, at 4   3 - - -	0	8	6
	To 1 lb. of Bohea Tea - - -	0	6	6
	To 1 lb. of Green ditto - - -	0	12	6

1765.		Jeremiah Thompson, Dr.	
Jan. 14	To 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yds. of Fustian, at 2 1/3	1	8 1/2
	To 2 Doz. Coat Buttons, at 14d.	0	2 4
	To ditto Waistcoat, at 10d. -	0	1 8
	To 4 Yds. of Freeze, at 4 1/6	0	18 0
	To 8 Yds. of Shalloon, at 19d.	0	12 8
29	To 4 Doz. red Port, 22s. per doz.	4	8 0
	To 6 Doz. Mountain, 25s. per doz.	7	10 0
	To 2 Doz. of Madeira, at 30s.	3	0 0
		18	0 9 3

( 8 )

1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	I.	s.	d.
Feb. 5	By small Tithes, 1 Year's Agreement to Christmas - - -	2	2	0
Mar. 27	By Cash received in full - - -	2	3	4
		4	5	4

1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>			
Mar. 16	By a Side of Hampshire Bacon, 114 lb. at 5d. - - -	2	7	6
27	By 4 Gross of Bottles, at 1l. 10s. per Gross - - -	6	6	0
April 9	By a large Looking-Glass gilt - - -	8	8	0
May 15	By Cash in full - - -	1	5	3½
		18	0	9½

( 9 )

1765.

*Moses Walton, Dr.*

			l.	s.	d.
Jan. 15	To 6 Dozen of Candles, at 6   4		1	18	0
	To 1 Piece of Holland, 22 Yds. 4   2		4	11	8
	To 1 ditto Irish, 24 Yds. 2   3		2	14	0
	To 7 lb. of hard Soap, at 6 d. -		0	3	6
	To 4 lb. of soft, at 5 d. -		0	1	.8
	To 12 Yds. of green Baize, 16 d. -		0	16	0
31	To 14 lb. of Smyrnas, at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ -		0	5	3
	To 12 lb. of Currants, at 5 d. -		0	5	0
	To 8 lb. of Tobacco, at 18 d. -		0	12	0
	To 6 lb. of ditto, at 1 s. -		0	6	0
			11	13	1

1765.

*Sarah Watson, Dr.*

Jan. 16	To 4 Yds. of black Ribbon, 5 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .		0	1	10
	To 2 Yds. of green, and 2 Yds. of blue, at 6 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ . - - -		0	2	2
	To 12 Yds. of printed Cotton, 4   6		2	14	0
	To $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of Nutmegs - - -		0	2	6
	To $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Pepper - - -		0	0	6
	To 6 lb. of Raisins, at 5 d. -		0	2	6
	To 5 Yds. of Check, at 14 d. -		0	5	10
31	To 3 Pieces of black Ribbon, viz. No. 1 — 12 Yds. } 2 — 14 Yds. } at 4 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ . 3 — 15 Yds. }		0	4	6
			0	5	3
			0	5	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
	To 1 Piece of white 10 Yards, 6 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .		0	5	5
	To 1 ditto blue, 12 Yards, at 6 d.		0	6	0
	To 1 ditto green, 11 Yds. at 7 d.		0	6	5
	To 1 ditto pink, 9 Yds. at 6 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .		0	4	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
			5	7	5

( 9 )

1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>	l.	s.	d.
March 5	By Cash received - - -	2	2	0
17	By 4 Cwt. of Tallow, at 1 l. 17 s. 4d. per Cwt. - - -	7	9	4
April 14	By Cash in full - - -	2	1	9
		11	13	1
1765.	<i>Contra Cr.</i>			
April 5	By Cash - - -	3	3	0
16	By a black Silk Bonnet - -	0	7	6
19	By a green Silk Hat - -	0	6	6
May 5	By Cash in full - -	1	10	5
		5	7	5

1765.	Joseph Young, Esq;	l.	s.	d.
Jan. 17	To 1 lb. of Tea, at 14s. - -	0	14	0
	To 2 lb. of Coffee, at 4 1/6 - -	0	9	0
	To 8 lb. of Sugar, at 4d. - -	0	2	8
	To 12 lb. at 5d. - -	0	5	0
	To 12 lb. of Raisins, at 6d. - -	0	6	0
	To 3 lb. of Almonds, at 10d. - -	0	2	6
	To 4 lb. of Prunes, at 4d 1/2. - -	0	1	6
	To 25 lb. of Malagas, at 4d. - -	0	8	4
	To 14 lb. of Currants, at 5d. - -	0	5	10
	To Mace, Cinnamon, & Nutmegs	0	0	10
31	To 1 Piece of Holland, 20 Yds. 5 1/3	5	5	0
	To 4 lb. of Cocoa, at 4 1/3 - -	0	17	0
	To 2 lb. of green Tea, at 14s. - -	1	8	0
	To 3 lb. of ditto, at 12s. - -	1	16	0
	To 4 lb. of Bohea, at 7s. 6d. - -	1	10	0
	To 2 Gallons of Shrub, at 11s. - -	1	2	0
	To 2 ditto of Rum, at 10s. - -	1	0	0
	To 2 ditto of Brandy, at 9s. - -	0	18	0
	To 3 Dozen of Glasses, at 4 1/6	0	13	6
	To a two Quart double Flint Decanter, - -	0	5	0
	To 1 of a Quart ditto, - -	0	3	0
	To 2 large Flint Tumblers, - -	0	2	6
	To 10 Yards of Haircloth, at 14d. - -	0	11	4
	To 12 Yards of Matting, at 15d. - -	0	17	0
	6 JU 62			
		19	4	4

1765.

*Contra Cr.*

l.	s.	d
5	5	0
4	14	6
2	2	0
3	3	0
0	10	6
0	14	0

Feb. 14	By Cash received by his Footman	5	5	0
19	By a Hogshead of Cyder	-	-	4
Mar 25	By Cash received of the Carrier	2	2	0
Apr. 14	By ditto of his Footman	-	-	3
17	By a Load of Wood	-	-	0
27	By a Load of Stack Wood	-	-	14
Mar 6	By Cash received in full	-	-	2 15 4

To School Masters, private Tutors, and Governesses of Ladies Boarding Schools.

*This Day was published, price bound 1s. 6d.*

The Second Edition, corrected and improved, Of

**A new GRAMMAR of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE; or, An Easy INTRODUCTION to the Art of SPEAKING and WRITING ENGLISH with PROPRIETY and CORRECTNESS;**

The whole laid down in the most plain and familiar Manner, and calculated for the Use not only of Schools, but of private Gentlemen.

By D. FENNIN G,

Author of the Royal English Dictionary, published by the King's Authority.

N. B. This work is entered in the Hall Book of the Company of Stationers, conformable to Act of Parliament.

\* \* \* This Grammar will be found exceedingly useful to the Masters of those English Schools, whose principal Branches of Learning are Reading, Writing and Arithmetic; and it were to be wished that every Boy, who learns those Articles, had this little Book put into his Hand by Way of Exercise to learn of an Evening, or at any Leisure Part of the Day which the Master may think proper; as, by this Means, the Scholar will become acquainted with the English Language grammatically, without interrupting any of the other Branches of his Learning.

6 JU 62

By the same A U T H O R,

*This Day was published, Price 2s.*

The whole laid down in so plain and familiar a Manner as to render it easy to be attained by the meanest capacity,

**The Youth's familiar Guide to Trade and Commerce;**

As it is now actually practised by the most eminent Merchants.

Containing every Thing necessary to be known for carrying on any Branch of Business with Pleasure and Profit. 1. The five fundamental Rules of Arithmetic, and the Principals on which they are founded, fully explained. 2. The Rule of Three, or Doctrine of Proportion applied to Trade. 3. The Rule of Practice, or short Methods of finding the value of any Quantity of Goods. 4. The Rule of Fellowship, Single and Double. 5. The Doctrine of Exchange, in which the Real and Imaginary Monies of the principal trading Places in Europe, the Par of Exchange, and the Course or current Price of Exchange, are considered and explained. 6. The Art of Book-Keeping, according to the Italian Method. 7. Various Forms of Acquittances and Promissory Notes. 8. Bills of Exchange, both Inland and Foreign, with the Manner of noting and protesting them when Acceptance or Payment is refused. 9. Bills of Parcels, adapted both to Retail and Wholesale Dealers. 10. Bills on Book-Debts. 11. Bills of Lading and Invoices, from real Business. 12. The Business and Duty of a Factor explained. 13. The Method of doing Business at the waterside, with the Manner of entering Goods at the Customhouse, inwards and outwards. 14. The present State of the British Commerce. 15. The Manner of insuring Ships and Merchandise. 16. The Nature of Mercantile Writing explained and illustrated. 17. Law Precedents, useful in Trade and Commerce. 18. Foreign Weights and Measures reduced to English. 19. Questions for exercising the Mind in the most useful Parts of Arithmetical Computation.

